



Service Manual

Split System Air Conditioners Sky Air B-Series R-410A

[Applied Models]SkyAir: Heat PumpSkyAir: Cooling Only

Split-System Air Conditioners Sky Air B-Series R410A

| | Introduction 1.1 Safety Cautions | vii vii |
|--------|---|----------------------------|
| Part 1 | Model Name and Power Supply | 1 |
| | Models 1.1 Model Name and Power Supply 1.2 External Appearance | 2 2 3 |
| Part 2 | Functions | 5 |
| | 1. List of Functions | 6 |
| Part 3 | Specifications | 7 |
| | Specifications 1.1 Ceiling Mounted Cassette Type 1.2 Ceiling Suspended Type | 8 8 14 |
| Part 4 | Remote Controller | 17 |
| | Wired Remote Controller 1.1 Features 1.2 Installation | 18 18 20 |
| | Wireless Remote Controller 2.1 Features | 22 22 |
| Part 5 | Field Piping and Wiring | 25 |
| | Field Piping and Wiring | 26 26 35 44 |
| Part 6 | Field Setting | 53 |
| | Method of Field Set (Reset after Maintenance Inspection/Repair) 1.1 Explanation 1.2 Field Setting 1.3 Initial Setting Contents 1.4 Local Setting Mode No. | 54 54 55 57 58 |

| | | 1.5 Detailed Explanation of Setting Modes | 60 |
|--------|---------|--|---|
| | | 1.6 Centralized Group No. Setting | 64 |
| | 2. | Settings Concerning Maintenance | 65 |
| | | 2.1 Indoor Unit PCB | 65 |
| | | 2.2 Outdoor Unit PCB (25/35 class) | 67 |
| | | 2.3 Outdoor Unit PCB (50/60 class) | 69 |
| | 3. | Maintenance Mode Setting | 71 |
| Part 7 | Functio | on and Control | 73 |
| | 1 | Indoor Lipit | 74 |
| | 1. | 1.1 Eunction Outline | |
| | | 1.2 Electric Function Parts | |
| | | 1.3 Function Details | 70 |
| | 2 | Outdoor Unit (25/35 close) | 88 |
| | ۷. | 2.1 Function of Thermistor | 86 |
| | | 2.2 Mode Hierarchy | 88 |
| | | 2.3 Frequency Control | |
| | | 2.4 Controls at Mode Changing / Start-up | |
| | | 2.5 Discharge Pipe Temperature Control | |
| | | 2.6 Input Current Control | |
| | | 2.7 Freeze-up Protection Control | |
| | | 2.8 Heating Peak-cut Control | |
| | | 2.9 Fan Control | |
| | | | |
| | | 2.10 Moisture Protection Function 1 | |
| | | 2.10 Moisture Protection Function 1 (Securing of Differential Pressure and Blown Air Temperature) | |
| | | 2.10 Moisture Protection Function 1 (Securing of Differential Pressure and Blown Air Temperature)2.11 Moisture Protection Function 2 | 94 95 |
| | | 2.10 Moisture Protection Function 1 (Securing of Differential Pressure and Blown Air Temperature) 2.11 Moisture Protection Function 2 2.12 Defrost Control | 94 95 96 |
| | | 2.10 Moisture Protection Function 1 (Securing of Differential Pressure and Blown Air Temperature) 2.11 Moisture Protection Function 2 2.12 Defrost Control 2.13 Electronic Expansion Valve Control | |
| | | 2.10 Moisture Protection Function 1 (Securing of Differential Pressure and Blown Air Temperature) 2.11 Moisture Protection Function 2 2.12 Defrost Control 2.13 Electronic Expansion Valve Control 2.14 Malfunctions | |
| | | 2.10 Moisture Protection Function 1 (Securing of Differential Pressure and Blown Air Temperature) 2.11 Moisture Protection Function 2 2.12 Defrost Control 2.13 Electronic Expansion Valve Control 2.14 Malfunctions 2.15 Forced Operation Mode | 94 95 96 97 100 101 |
| | | 2.10 Moisture Protection Function 1 (Securing of Differential Pressure and Blown Air Temperature) 2.11 Moisture Protection Function 2 2.12 Defrost Control 2.13 Electronic Expansion Valve Control 2.14 Malfunctions 2.15 Forced Operation Mode 2.16 Voltage Detection Function | |
| | 3. | 2.10 Moisture Protection Function 1 (Securing of Differential Pressure and Blown Air Temperature) 2.11 Moisture Protection Function 2 2.12 Defrost Control 2.13 Electronic Expansion Valve Control 2.14 Malfunctions 2.15 Forced Operation Mode 2.16 Voltage Detection Function Outdoor Unit (50/60 class) | 94 95 96 97 100 101 101 102 |
| | 3. | 2.10 Moisture Protection Function 1 (Securing of Differential Pressure and Blown Air Temperature) 2.11 Moisture Protection Function 2 2.12 Defrost Control 2.13 Electronic Expansion Valve Control 2.14 Malfunctions 2.15 Forced Operation Mode 2.16 Voltage Detection Function Outdoor Unit (50/60 class) 3.1 Function of Thermistor | 94 95 96 97 100 101 101 102 102 |
| | 3. | 2.10 Moisture Protection Function 1 (Securing of Differential Pressure and Blown Air Temperature) 2.11 Moisture Protection Function 2 | 94 95 96 97 100 101 101 102 102 104 |
| | 3. | 2.10 Moisture Protection Function 1 (Securing of Differential Pressure and Blown Air Temperature) 2.11 Moisture Protection Function 2 | 94 95 96 97 100 101 101 102 102 104 105 |
| | 3. | 2.10 Moisture Protection Function 1 (Securing of Differential Pressure and Blown Air Temperature) 2.11 Moisture Protection Function 2 2.12 Defrost Control 2.13 Electronic Expansion Valve Control 2.14 Malfunctions 2.15 Forced Operation Mode 2.16 Voltage Detection Function Outdoor Unit (50/60 class) 3.1 Function of Thermistor 3.2 Mode Hierarchy 3.3 Frequency Control 3.4 Controls at Mode Changing / Start-up | |
| | 3. | 2.10 Moisture Protection Function 1 (Securing of Differential Pressure and Blown Air Temperature) 2.11 Moisture Protection Function 2 | 94 95 96 97 100 101 101 102 102 104 105 107 108 |
| | 3. | 2.10 Moisture Protection Function 1 (Securing of Differential Pressure and Blown Air Temperature) 2.11 Moisture Protection Function 2 | 94 95 96 97 100 101 101 102 102 104 105 105 108 108 |
| | 3. | 2.10 Moisture Protection Function 1 (Securing of Differential Pressure and Blown Air Temperature) 2.11 Moisture Protection Function 2 | |
| | 3. | 2.10 Moisture Protection Function 1 (Securing of Differential Pressure and Blown Air Temperature) 2.11 Moisture Protection Function 2 | 94 95 96 97 100 101 101 102 102 102 104 105 105 108 108 109 109 109 |
| | 3. | 2.10 Moisture Protection Function 1 (Securing of Differential Pressure and Blown Air Temperature) 2.11 Moisture Protection Function 2 | |
| | 3. | 2.10 Moisture Protection Function 1 (Securing of Differential Pressure and Blown Air Temperature) 2.11 Moisture Protection Function 2 2.12 Defrost Control 2.13 Electronic Expansion Valve Control 2.14 Malfunctions 2.15 Forced Operation Mode. 2.16 Voltage Detection Function Outdoor Unit (50/60 class) 3.1 Function of Thermistor. 3.2 Mode Hierarchy 3.3 Frequency Control 3.4 Controls at Mode Changing / Start-up 3.5 Discharge Pipe Temperature Control 3.6 Input Current Control 3.7 Freeze-up Protection Control 3.8 Heating Peak-cut Control 3.10 Moisture Protection Function 2 | |
| | 3. | 2.10 Moisture Protection Function 1 (Securing of Differential Pressure and Blown Air Temperature) 2.11 Moisture Protection Function 2. 2.12 Defrost Control | 94 95 96 97 100 101 101 101 102 102 102 102 104 105 105 105 108 109 109 110 111 |
| | 3. | 2.10 Moisture Protection Function 1 (Securing of Differential Pressure and Blown Air Temperature) 2.11 Moisture Protection Function 2 | |
| | 3. | 2.10 Moisture Protection Function 1 (Securing of Differential Pressure and Blown Air Temperature) 2.11 Moisture Protection Function 2. 2.12 Defrost Control 2.13 Electronic Expansion Valve Control 2.14 Malfunctions 2.15 Forced Operation Mode. 2.16 Voltage Detection Function Outdoor Unit (50/60 class) 3.1 Function of Thermistor. 3.2 Mode Hierarchy 3.3 Frequency Control. 3.4 Controls at Mode Changing / Start-up 3.5 Discharge Pipe Temperature Control. 3.6 Input Current Control 3.7 Freeze-up Protection Control 3.8 Heating Peak-cut Control 3.9 Fan Control. 3.10 Moisture Protection Function 2. 3.11 Low Hz High Pressure Limit 3.12 Defrost Control 3.14 Malfunctions | |
| | 3. | 2.10 Moisture Protection Function 1 (Securing of Differential Pressure and Blown Air Temperature) 2.11 Moisture Protection Function 2 2.12 Defrost Control 2.13 Electronic Expansion Valve Control 2.14 Malfunctions 2.15 Forced Operation Mode. 2.16 Voltage Detection Function Outdoor Unit (50/60 class) 3.1 Function of Thermistor. 3.2 Mode Hierarchy 3.3 Frequency Control 3.4 Controls at Mode Changing / Start-up 3.5 Discharge Pipe Temperature Control 3.6 Input Current Control 3.7 Freeze-up Protection Control 3.8 Heating Peak-cut Control 3.9 Fan Control. 3.10 Moisture Protection Function 2 3.11 Low Hz High Pressure Limit 3.12 Defrost Control 3.14 Malfunctions 3.15 Forced Operation Mode | |
| | 3. | 2.10 Moisture Protection Function 1 (Securing of Differential Pressure and Blown Air Temperature) 2.11 Moisture Protection Function 2 | |

| Part 8 | Trouble | shooting | 117 |
|--------|---------|---|-----|
| | 1. | Troubleshooting Based on Equipment Condition | 119 |
| | | 1.1 Equipment does not operate. | 120 |
| | | 1.2 Indoor fan operates, but compressor does not | 121 |
| | | 1.3 Cooling / Heating operation starts but stops immediately | 123 |
| | | 1.4 After shutting down, equipment does not restart for a while | 124 |
| | | 1.5 Equipment operates but does not provide cooling | 125 |
| | | 1.6 Equipment operates but does not provide heating | 127 |
| | | 1.7 Equipment discharges white mist | 128 |
| | | 1.8 Equipment produces loud noise or shakes | 129 |
| | | 1.9 Equipment discharges dust | 130 |
| | | 1.10 Remote controller LCD displays "88" | 131 |
| | | 1.11 Swing flap does not operate | 132 |
| | 2. | Self-Diagnosis by Remote Controller | 133 |
| | | 2.1 The INSPECTION/TEST Button | 133 |
| | | 2.2 Self-Diagnosis by Wired Remote Controller | 134 |
| | | 2.3 Self-Diagnosis by Wireless Remote Controller | 135 |
| | | 2.4 Remote Controller Display Malfunction Code and Contents | 137 |
| | 3. | Self-Diagnosis by LED | 138 |
| | | 3.1 Self-Diagnosis with the LED on the Indoor Unit | 138 |
| | | 3.2 Self-Diagnosis with the LED on the Outdoor Unit | 138 |
| | 4. | Error Codes and LED Indication | 139 |
| | 5. | Troubleshooting for Indoor Unit | |
| | 0. | 5.1 Failure of Indoor Unit PC Board | 142 |
| | | 5.2 Malfunction of Drain Water Level System (Float Type) | 143 |
| | | 5.3 Failure of Drain System | 145 |
| | | 5.4 Indoor Unit Fan Motor Lock | 146 |
| | | 5.5 Malfunction of Indoor Unit Fan Motor | 147 |
| | | 5.6 Swing Flap Motor Malfunction / Lock | 149 |
| | | 5.7 Failure of Capacity Setting | 151 |
| | | 5.8 Malfunction of Heat Exchanger Thermistor (R2T) | 152 |
| | | 5.9 Malfunction of Heat Exchanger Thermistor (R3T) | 153 |
| | | 5.10 Malfunction of Suction Air Thermistor | 154 |
| | | 5.11 Malfunction of Remote Controller Thermistor | 155 |
| | | 5.12 Transmission Error (Between Indoor and Outdoor Unit) | 156 |
| | | 5.13 Transmission Error (Between Indoor Unit and Remote Controller) | 157 |
| | | 5.14 Transmission Error (Between Main and Sub Remote Controller) | 158 |
| | | 5.15 Malfunction of Field Setting Switch | 159 |
| | | 5.16 Centralized Address Setting Error | 161 |
| | | 5.17 Checks for Indoor Unit | 162 |
| | 6. | Troubleshooting for Outdoor Unit (25/35 class) | 164 |
| | | 6.1 OL Activation (Compressor Overload) | 164 |
| | | 6.2 Compressor Lock | 165 |
| | | 6.3 Input Over Current Detection | 166 |
| | | 6.4 Four Way Valve Abnormality | 167 |
| | | 6.5 Discharge Pipe Temperature Control | 169 |
| | | 6.6 Position Sensor Abnormality | 170 |
| | | 6.7 CT or Related Abnormality | 171 |
| | | 6.8 Thermistor or Related Abnormality (Outdoor Unit) | 173 |
| | | 6.9 Electrical Box Temperature Rise | 175 |
| | | 6.10 Radiation Fin Temperature Rise | 177 |

| | 0.12 | Insufficient Gas | 181 |
|----------|---|--|--|
| | 6.13 | Over-voltage Detection | 183 |
| | 6.14 | High Pressure Control in Cooling | 184 |
| | 6.15 | Checks for Outdoor Unit (25/35 class) | 186 |
| 7. | Trou | bleshooting for Outdoor Unit (50/60 class) | 195 |
| | 7.1 | OL Activation (Compressor Overload) | 195 |
| | 7.2 | Compressor Lock | 196 |
| | 7.3 | DC Fan Lock | 197 |
| | 74 | Input Over Current Detection | 198 |
| | 7.5 | Four Way Valve Abnormality | 200 |
| | 7.6 | Discharge Pipe Temperature Control | 202 |
| | 77 | Position Sensor Abnormality | 203 |
| | 78 | CT or Related Abnormality | 204 |
| | 7.0 | Thermistor or Related Abnormality (Outdoor Linit) | 206 |
| | 7 10 | Electrical Box Temperature Rise | 208 |
| | 7.10 | Radiation Fin Temperature Rise | 210 |
| | 7 1 2 | | 210 |
| | 7.12 | Insufficient Cas | 217 |
| | 7.13 | Low-voltage Detection | 216 |
| | 7.14 | Ligh Proceure Control in Cooling | 210 |
| | 7.10 | Chacks for Outdoor Unit (50/60 close) | 217 |
| | 1.10 | | 219 |
| D | - 1 D | | 000 |
| Kemova | ai Pi | roceaure | .229 |
| 1 | FFO | 25/35/50/60B\/1B | 230 |
| 1. | 11 | Removal of Suction Grille | 230 |
| | 1.1 | Nemoval of Odelion Office | 200 |
| | 12 | Removal of Air Filter | 221 |
| | 1.2 | Removal of Air Filter | 231 |
| | 1.2 1.3 | Removal of Air Filter Removal of Decoration Panel | 231 232 |
| | 1.2 1.3 1.4 | Removal of Air Filter Removal of Decoration Panel Removal of Horizontal Vane Removal of Swing Motor | 231 232 234 236 |
| | 1.2 1.3 1.4 1.5 | Removal of Air Filter Removal of Decoration Panel Removal of Horizontal Vane Removal of Swing Motor Pomoval of Switch Box | 231 232 234 236 237 |
| | 1.2 1.3 1.4 1.5 1.6 | Removal of Air Filter Removal of Decoration Panel Removal of Horizontal Vane Removal of Swing Motor Removal of Switch Box Personal of Ean Poter and Ean Motor | 231 232 234 236 237 |
| | 1.2 1.3 1.4 1.5 1.6 1.7 | Removal of Air Filter Removal of Decoration Panel Removal of Horizontal Vane Removal of Swing Motor Removal of Switch Box Removal of Fan Rotor and Fan Motor Removal of Drain Pan | 231 232 234 236 237 238 240 |
| | 1.2 1.3 1.4 1.5 1.6 1.7 1.8 | Removal of Air Filter Removal of Decoration Panel Removal of Horizontal Vane Removal of Swing Motor Removal of Switch Box Removal of Fan Rotor and Fan Motor Removal of Drain Pan Removal of Drain Pan | 231 232 234 236 237 238 240 |
| | 1.2 1.3 1.4 1.5 1.6 1.7 1.8 1.9 | Removal of Air Filter Removal of Decoration Panel Removal of Horizontal Vane Removal of Swing Motor Removal of Switch Box Removal of Fan Rotor and Fan Motor Removal of Drain Pan Removal of Drain Pump | 231 232 234 236 237 238 240 241 |
| | 1.2 1.3 1.4 1.5 1.6 1.7 1.8 1.9 1.10 | Removal of Air Filter Removal of Decoration Panel Removal of Horizontal Vane Removal of Swing Motor Removal of Switch Box Removal of Fan Rotor and Fan Motor Removal of Drain Pan Removal of Drain Pan Removal of Drain Pump Installation of Drain Pump | 231 232 234 236 237 238 240 241 242 |
| | 1.2 1.3 1.4 1.5 1.6 1.7 1.8 1.9 1.10 1.11 | Removal of Air Filter Removal of Decoration Panel Removal of Horizontal Vane Removal of Swing Motor Removal of Switch Box Removal of Fan Rotor and Fan Motor Removal of Drain Pan Removal of Drain Pump Installation of Drain Pump Replacement of Heat Exchanger Thermistor | 231 232 234 236 237 238 240 241 242 244 |
| | 1.2 1.3 1.4 1.5 1.6 1.7 1.8 1.9 1.10 1.11 1.12 | Removal of Air Filter Removal of Decoration Panel Removal of Horizontal Vane Removal of Swing Motor Removal of Switch Box Removal of Fan Rotor and Fan Motor Removal of Drain Pan Removal of Drain Pump Installation of Drain Pump Replacement of Heat Exchanger Thermistor Replacement of Heat Exchanger | 231 232 234 236 237 238 240 241 242 244 244 246 |
| | 1.2 1.3 1.4 1.5 1.6 1.7 1.8 1.9 1.10 1.11 1.12 1.13 | Removal of Air Filter Removal of Decoration Panel Removal of Horizontal Vane Removal of Swing Motor Removal of Switch Box Removal of Fan Rotor and Fan Motor Removal of Drain Pan Removal of Drain Pan Removal of Drain Pump Installation of Drain Pump Replacement of Heat Exchanger Thermistor Replacement of Heat Exchanger Replacement of PC Board | 231 232 234 236 237 238 240 241 241 242 244 246 250 |
| | 1.2 1.3 1.4 1.5 1.6 1.7 1.8 1.9 1.10 1.11 1.12 1.13 1.14 | Removal of Air Filter Removal of Decoration Panel Removal of Horizontal Vane Removal of Swing Motor Removal of Switch Box Removal of Fan Rotor and Fan Motor Removal of Drain Pan Removal of Drain Pump Installation of Drain Pump Replacement of Heat Exchanger Thermistor Replacement of Heat Exchanger Replacement of PC Board Replacement of Receiver Section of Wireless Remote Controller | 231 232 234 236 237 238 240 241 241 242 244 246 250 253 |
| 2. | 1.2 1.3 1.4 1.5 1.6 1.7 1.8 1.9 1.10 1.11 1.12 1.13 1.14 FHQ | Removal of Air Filter Removal of Decoration Panel Removal of Horizontal Vane Removal of Swing Motor Removal of Switch Box Removal of Fan Rotor and Fan Motor Removal of Drain Pan Removal of Drain Pump Installation of Drain Pump Replacement of Heat Exchanger Thermistor Replacement of Heat Exchanger Replacement of PC Board Replacement of Receiver Section of Wireless Remote Controller 35/50/60BUV1B | 231 232 234 236 237 238 240 241 242 244 246 250 253 255 |
| 2. | 1.2 1.3 1.4 1.5 1.6 1.7 1.8 1.9 1.10 1.11 1.12 1.13 1.14 FHQ 2.1 | Removal of Air Filter Removal of Decoration Panel Removal of Horizontal Vane Removal of Swing Motor Removal of Switch Box Removal of Fan Rotor and Fan Motor Removal of Drain Pan Removal of Drain Pump Installation of Drain Pump Replacement of Heat Exchanger Thermistor Replacement of Heat Exchanger Replacement of Heat Exchanger Replacement of PC Board Replacement of Receiver Section of Wireless Remote Controller 35/50/60BUV1B Removal of Air Filter and Suction Grille | 231 232 234 236 237 238 240 241 241 242 244 246 250 255 255 |
| 2. | 1.2 1.3 1.4 1.5 1.6 1.7 1.8 1.9 1.10 1.11 1.12 1.13 1.14 FHQ 2.1 2.2 | Removal of Air Filter Removal of Decoration Panel Removal of Horizontal Vane Removal of Swing Motor Removal of Switch Box Removal of Fan Rotor and Fan Motor Removal of Drain Pan Removal of Drain Pump Installation of Drain Pump Replacement of Heat Exchanger Thermistor Replacement of Heat Exchanger Replacement of Heat Exchanger Replacement of PC Board Replacement of Receiver Section of Wireless Remote Controller 35/50/60BUV1B Removal of Air Filter and Suction Grille Removal of Electrical Parts and PC Boards | 231 232 234 236 237 238 240 241 241 242 244 246 250 255 255 255 |
| 2. | 1.2 1.3 1.4 1.5 1.6 1.7 1.8 1.9 1.10 1.11 1.12 1.13 1.14 FHQ 2.1 2.2 2.3 | Removal of Air Filter Removal of Decoration Panel Removal of Horizontal Vane Removal of Swing Motor Removal of Switch Box Removal of Fan Rotor and Fan Motor Removal of Drain Pan Removal of Drain Pump Installation of Drain Pump Replacement of Heat Exchanger Thermistor Replacement of Heat Exchanger Replacement of Heat Exchanger Replacement of PC Board Replacement of Receiver Section of Wireless Remote Controller 35/50/60BUV1B Removal of Air Filter and Suction Grille Removal of Electrical Parts and PC Boards Removal of Horizontal Blade | 231 232 234 236 237 238 240 241 242 244 246 250 255 255 256 258 |
| 2. | 1.2 1.3 1.4 1.5 1.6 1.7 1.8 1.9 1.10 1.11 1.12 1.13 1.14 FHQ 2.1 2.2 2.3 2.4 | Removal of Air Filter Removal of Decoration Panel Removal of Horizontal Vane Removal of Swing Motor Removal of Switch Box Removal of Fan Rotor and Fan Motor Removal of Drain Pan Removal of Drain Pump Installation of Drain Pump Replacement of Heat Exchanger Thermistor Replacement of Heat Exchanger Replacement of Heat Exchanger Replacement of PC Board Replacement of Receiver Section of Wireless Remote Controller 35/50/60BUV1B Removal of Air Filter and Suction Grille Removal of Horizontal Blade Removal of Fan Rotor and Fan Motor | 231 232 234 236 237 238 240 241 242 244 246 250 255 255 256 258 259 |
| 2. | 1.2 1.3 1.4 1.5 1.6 1.7 1.8 1.9 1.10 1.11 1.12 1.13 1.14 FHQ 2.1 2.2 2.3 2.4 2.5 | Removal of Air Filter Removal of Decoration Panel Removal of Horizontal Vane Removal of Swing Motor Removal of Switch Box Removal of Switch Box Removal of Fan Rotor and Fan Motor Removal of Drain Pan Removal of Drain Pump Replacement of Drain Pump Replacement of Heat Exchanger Thermistor Replacement of Heat Exchanger Replacement of Heat Exchanger Replacement of PC Board Replacement of Receiver Section of Wireless Remote Controller 35/50/60BUV1B Removal of Air Filter and Suction Grille Removal of Horizontal Blade Removal of Fan Rotor and Fan Motor Removal of Fan Rotor and Fan Motor Removal of Fan Rotor and Fan Motor | 231 232 234 236 237 238 240 241 242 244 244 246 250 255 255 255 258 259 261 |
| 2. | 1.2 1.3 1.4 1.5 1.6 1.7 1.8 1.9 1.10 1.11 1.12 1.13 1.14 FHQ 2.1 2.2 2.3 2.4 2.5 2.6 | Removal of Air Filter Removal of Decoration Panel Removal of Horizontal Vane Removal of Swing Motor Removal of Switch Box Removal of Fan Rotor and Fan Motor Removal of Drain Pan Removal of Drain Pump Installation of Drain Pump Replacement of Heat Exchanger Thermistor Replacement of Heat Exchanger Replacement of Heat Exchanger Replacement of PC Board Replacement of Receiver Section of Wireless Remote Controller 35/50/60BUV1B Removal of Air Filter and Suction Grille Removal of Horizontal Blade Removal of Fan Rotor and Fan Motor Removal of Fan Bearing Removal of Fan Bearing Removal of Bottom Panel and Drain Pan | 231 232 234 236 237 238 240 241 242 244 242 244 246 250 255 255 255 255 258 259 261 262 |
| 2. | 1.2 1.3 1.4 1.5 1.6 1.7 1.8 1.9 1.10 1.11 1.12 1.13 1.14 FHQ 2.1 2.2 2.3 2.4 2.5 2.6 2.7 | Removal of Air Filter Removal of Decoration Panel Removal of Horizontal Vane Removal of Swing Motor Removal of Switch Box Removal of Switch Box Removal of Fan Rotor and Fan Motor Removal of Drain Pan Removal of Drain Pump Replacement of Drain Pump Replacement of Heat Exchanger Thermistor Replacement of Heat Exchanger. Replacement of PC Board Replacement of PC Board Replacement of Receiver Section of Wireless Remote Controller 35/50/60BUV1B Removal of Air Filter and Suction Grille Removal of Horizontal Blade Removal of Fan Rotor and Fan Motor Removal of Fan Bearing Removal of Fan Bearing Removal of Swing Motor | 231 232 234 236 237 238 240 241 242 244 244 246 253 255 255 255 255 256 258 259 261 262 263 |
| 2. | 1.2 1.3 1.4 1.5 1.6 1.7 1.8 1.9 1.10 1.11 1.12 1.13 1.14 FHQ 2.1 2.2 2.3 2.4 2.5 2.6 2.7 Outd | Removal of Air Filter Removal of Decoration Panel Removal of Horizontal Vane Removal of Swing Motor Removal of Switch Box Removal of Fan Rotor and Fan Motor Removal of Drain Pan Removal of Drain Pump Installation of Drain Pump Replacement of Heat Exchanger Thermistor Replacement of Heat Exchanger Replacement of PC Board Replacement of Receiver Section of Wireless Remote Controller 35/50/60BUV1B Removal of Air Filter and Suction Grille Removal of Horizontal Blade Removal of Fan Rotor and Fan Motor Removal of Fan Rotor and Fan Motor Removal of Fan Bearing Removal of Bottom Panel and Drain Pan Removal of Swing Motor oor Unit (25/35 class) | 231 232 234 236 237 238 240 241 242 241 242 244 246 250 255 255 255 255 258 259 261 263 264 |
| 2. | 1.2 1.3 1.4 1.5 1.6 1.7 1.8 1.9 1.10 1.11 1.12 1.13 1.14 FHQ 2.1 2.2 2.3 2.4 2.5 2.6 2.7 Outd 3.1 | Removal of Air Filter Removal of Decoration Panel Removal of Horizontal Vane Removal of Swing Motor Removal of Switch Box Removal of Fan Rotor and Fan Motor Removal of Drain Pan Removal of Drain Pump Installation of Drain Pump Replacement of Heat Exchanger Thermistor Replacement of Heat Exchanger Replacement of Heat Exchanger Replacement of PC Board Replacement of Receiver Section of Wireless Remote Controller 35/50/60BUV1B Removal of Air Filter and Suction Grille Removal of Air Filter and Suction Grille Removal of Horizontal Blade Removal of Fan Rotor and Fan Motor Removal of Fan Bearing Removal of Fan Bearing Removal of Swing Motor loor Unit (25/35 class) Removal of External Casing | 231 232 234 236 237 238 240 241 242 241 242 244 246 250 255 255 255 255 255 258 259 261 263 264 264 264 |
| 2. 3. | 1.2 1.3 1.4 1.5 1.6 1.7 1.8 1.9 1.10 1.11 1.12 1.13 1.14 FHQ 2.1 2.2 2.3 2.4 2.5 2.6 2.7 Outd 3.1 3.2 | Removal of Air Filter Removal of Decoration Panel Removal of Horizontal Vane Removal of Swing Motor Removal of Switch Box Removal of Fan Rotor and Fan Motor Removal of Drain Pan Removal of Drain Pump Removal of Drain Pump Replacement of Heat Exchanger Thermistor Replacement of Heat Exchanger Replacement of Heat Exchanger Replacement of PC Board Replacement of Receiver Section of Wireless Remote Controller 35/50/60BUV1B Removal of Air Filter and Suction Grille. Removal of Air Filter and Suction Grille. Removal of Horizontal Blade Removal of Fan Rotor and Fan Motor Removal of Fan Rotor and Fan Motor Removal of Fan Bearing Removal of Swing Motor oor Unit (25/35 class) Removal of Bellmouth | 231 232 234 236 237 238 240 241 242 244 244 246 255 255 255 255 255 255 255 258 259 261 262 264 264 264 264 |
| 2. | 1.2 1.3 1.4 1.5 1.6 1.7 1.8 1.9 1.10 1.11 1.12 1.13 1.14 FHQ 2.1 2.2 2.3 2.4 2.5 2.6 2.7 Outd 3.1 3.2 3.3 | Removal of Air Filter Removal of Decoration Panel Removal of Horizontal Vane Removal of Swing Motor Removal of Switch Box Removal of Fan Rotor and Fan Motor Removal of Drain Pan Removal of Drain Pump Installation of Drain Pump Replacement of Heat Exchanger Thermistor Replacement of Heat Exchanger Replacement of PC Board Replacement of Receiver Section of Wireless Remote Controller 35/50/60BUV1B Removal of Air Filter and Suction Grille Removal of Air Filter and Suction Grille Removal of Air Filter and PC Boards Removal of Fan Rotor and Fan Motor Removal of Fan Rotor and Fan Motor Removal of Fan Rotor and Fan Motor Removal of Fan Bearing. Removal of Fan Bearing Removal of Swing Motor Oor Unit (25/35 class) Removal of Elellmouth Removal of PCB and Electrical Box | 231 232 234 236 237 238 240 241 242 241 242 244 246 250 255 255 255 255 255 255 258 259 261 263 264 264 266 267 |

Part 9

| | 3.4 Removal of Propeller Fan and Fan Motor | |
|---------------|---|--|
| | 3.5 Removal of Compressor Noise Absorption Pad | |
| | 3.6 Removal of Partition Plate and Reactor | |
| | 3.7 Removal of Four Way Valve and Motor Valve | |
| | 3.8 Removal of Compressor | |
| 4 | . Outdoor Unit (50/60 class) | |
| | 4.1 Removal of the Panels and Plates | |
| | 4.2 Removal of the Fan Motor / Propeller Fan | |
| | 4.3 Removal of the PCB / Electrical Box | |
| | 4.4 Removal of the Reactor | |
| | 4.5 Removal of the Sound Blanket | |
| | 4.6 Removal of the Four Way Valve | |
| | 4.7 Removal of the Electronic Expansion Valve | |
| | 4.8 Removal of the Compressor | |
| | | |
| Part 10 Appen | dix | |
| 1 | Pining Diagrams | 312 |
| · | 1.1 Indoor Units | |
| | 1.2 Outdoor Units (25/35 class) | 313 |
| | | |
| | 1.3 Outdoor Units (50/60 class) | |
| 2 | 1.3 Outdoor Units (50/60 class) | |
| 2 | 1.3 Outdoor Units (50/60 class) Wiring Diagrams 2.1 Indoor Units | |
| 2 | Outdoor Units (50/60 class) Wiring Diagrams | |
| 2 | 1.3 Outdoor Units (50/60 class) Wiring Diagrams | |
| 2 | Outdoor Units (50/60 class) | |
| 2 Index | 1.3 Outdoor Units (50/60 class) Wiring Diagrams | 315 317 317 319 320 |
| 2 Index | 1.3 Outdoor Units (50/60 class) | 315 317 317 317 319 320 |
| 2 Index | 1.3 Outdoor Units (50/60 class) Wiring Diagrams | 315 317 317 319 320 |

Introduction Safety Cautions

Cautions and Warnings

- Be sure to read the following safety cautions before conducting repair work.
- The caution items are classified into " A Warning" and " Caution". The " Warning" items are especially important since they can lead to death or serious injury if they are not followed closely. The " Caution" items can also lead to serious accidents under some conditions if they are not followed. Therefore, be sure to observe all the safety caution items described below.
- About the pictograms
 - \triangle This symbol indicates an item for which caution must be exercised.
 - The pictogram shows the item to which attention must be paid.
 - This symbol indicates a prohibited action.
 - The prohibited item or action is shown inside or near the symbol.
 - This symbol indicates an action that must be taken, or an instruction. The instruction is shown inside or near the symbol.
- After the repair work is complete, be sure to conduct a test operation to ensure that the equipment operates normally, and explain the cautions for operating the product to the customer.

1.1.1 Caution in Repair

| Warning | |
|---|------------|
| Be sure to disconnect the power cable plug from the plug socket before disassembling the equipment for a repair. Working on the equipment that is connected to a power supply can cause an electrical shook. If it is necessary to supply power to the equipment to conduct the repair or inspecting the circuits, do not touch any electrically charged sections of the equipment. | |
| If the refrigerant gas discharges during the repair work, do not touch the discharging refrigerant gas. The refrigerant gas can cause frostbite. | \bigcirc |
| When disconnecting the suction or discharge pipe of the compressor at the welded section, release the refrigerant gas completely at a well-ventilated place first. If there is a gas remaining inside the compressor, the refrigerant gas or refrigerating machine oil discharges when the pipe is disconnected, and it can cause injury. | |
| If the refrigerant gas leaks during the repair work, ventilate the area. The refrigerant gas can generate toxic gases when it contacts flames. | 0 |
| The step-up capacitor supplies high-voltage electricity to the electrical components of the outdoor unit. Be sure to discharge the capacitor completely before conducting repair work. A charged capacitor can cause an electrical shock. | A |
| Do not start or stop the air conditioner operation by plugging or unplugging the power cable plug. Plugging or unplugging the power cable plug to operate the equipment can cause an electrical shock or fire. | \bigcirc |

| Caution | |
|--|------------|
| Do not repair the electrical components with wet hands. Working on the equipment with wet hands can cause an electrical shock. | \bigcirc |
| Do not clean the air conditioner by splashing water. Washing the unit with water can cause an electrical shock. | \bigcirc |
| Be sure to provide the grounding when repairing the equipment in a humid or wet place, to avoid electrical shocks. | |
| Be sure to turn off the power switch and unplug the power cable when cleaning the equipment. The internal fan rotates at a high speed, and cause injury. | |
| Do not tilt the unit when removing it. The water inside the unit can spill and wet the furniture and floor. | \bigcirc |
| Be sure to check that the refrigerating cycle section has cooled down sufficiently before conducting repair work. Working on the unit when the refrigerating cycle section is hot can cause burns. | |
| Use the welder in a well-ventilated place. Using the welder in an enclosed room can cause oxygen deficiency. | 0 |

1.1.2 Cautions Regarding Products after Repair

| Warning | |
|--|-------------------------|
| Be sure to use parts listed in the service parts list of the applicable model and appropriate tools to conduct repair work. Never attempt to modify the equipment. The use of inappropriate parts or tools can cause an electrical shock, excessive heat generation or fire. | |
| When relocating the equipment, make sure that the new installation site has sufficient strength to withstand the weight of the equipment. If the installation site does not have sufficient strength and if the installation work is not conducted securely, the equipment can fall and cause injury. | |
| Be sure to install the product correctly be using the provided standard installation frame. Incorrect use of the installation frame and improper installation can cause the equipment to fall, resulting in injury. | For integral units only |
| Be sure to install the product securely in the installation frame mounted on a window frame. If the unit is not securely mounted, it can fall and cause injury. | For integral units only |
| Be sure to use an exclusive power circuit for the equipment, and follow the technical standards related to the electrical equipment, the internal wiring regulations and the instruction manual for installation when conducting electrical work. Insufficient power circuit capacity and improper electrical work can cause an electrical shock on fire. | |

| Marning | |
|--|------------|
| Be sure to use the specified cable to connect between the indoor and outdoor units. Make the connections securely and route the cable properly so that there is no force pulling the cable at the connection terminals. Improper connections can cause excessive heat generation or fire. | |
| When connecting the cable between the indoor and outdoor units, make sure that the terminal cover does not lift off or dismount because of the cable. If the cover is not mounted properly, the terminal connection section can cause an electrical shock, excessive heat generation or fire. | |
| Do not damage or modify the power cable. Damaged or modified power cable can cause an electrical shock or fire. Placing heavy items on the power cable, and heating or pulling the power cable can damage the cable. | \bigcirc |
| Do not mix air or gas other than the specified refrigerant (R410A) in the refrigerant system. If air enters the refrigerating system, an excessively high pressure results, causing equipment damage and injury. | |
| If the refrigerant gas leaks, be sure to locate the leak and repair it before charging the refrigerant. After charging refrigerant, make sure that there is no refrigerant leak. If the leak cannot be located and the repair work must be stopped, be sure to perform pump-down and close the service valve, to prevent the refrigerant gas from leaking into the room. The refrigerant gas itself is harmless, but it can generate toxic gases when it contacts flames, such as fan and other heaters, stoves and ranges. | 0 |
| When replacing the coin battery in the remote controller, be sure to disposed of the old battery to prevent children from swallowing it. If a child swallows the coin battery, see a doctor immediately. | |

| Caution | |
|---|-------------------------|
| Installation of a leakage breaker is necessary in some cases depending on the conditions of the installation site, to prevent electrical shocks. | |
| Do not install the equipment in a place where there is a possibility of combustible gas leaks. If a combustible gas leaks and remains around the unit, it can cause a fire. | \bigcirc |
| Be sure to install the packing and seal on the installation frame properly. If the packing and seal are not installed properly, water can enter the room and wet the furniture and floor. | For integral units only |

1.1.3 Inspection after Repair

| Varning | |
|---|------------|
| Check to make sure that the power cable plug is not dirty or loose, then insert the plug into a power outlet all the way. If the plug has dust or loose connection, it can cause an electrical shock or fire. | 0 |
| If the power cable and lead wires have scratches or deteriorated, be sure to replace them. Damaged cable and wires can cause an electrical shock, excessive heat generation or fire. | 0 |
| Do not use a joined power cable or extension cable, or share the same power outlet with other electrical appliances, since it can cause an electrical shock, excessive heat generation or fire. | \bigcirc |

| Caution | |
|--|---|
| Check to see if the parts and wires are mounted and connected properly, and if the connections at the soldered or crimped terminals are secure. Improper installation and connections can cause excessive heat generation, fire or an electrical shock. | |
| If the installation platform or frame has corroded, replace it. Corroded installation platform or frame can cause the unit to fall, resulting in injury. | |
| Check the grounding, and repair it if the equipment is not properly grounded. Improper grounding can cause an electrical shock. | ļ |
| Be sure to measure the insulation resistance after the repair, and make sure that the resistance is 1 Mohm or higher. Faulty insulation can cause an electrical shock. | |
| Be sure to check the drainage of the indoor unit after the repair. Faulty drainage can cause the water to enter the room and wet the furniture and floor. | |

1.1.4 Using Icons

Icons are used to attract the attention of the reader to specific information. The meaning of each icon is described in the table below:

1.1.5 Using Icons List

| Icon | Type of Information | Description |
|---------|------------------------|---|
| Note: | Note | A "note" provides information that is not indispensable, but may nevertheless be valuable to the reader, such as tips and tricks. |
| Caution | Caution | A "caution" is used when there is danger that the reader, through incorrect manipulation, may damage equipment, loose data, get an unexpected result or has to restart (part of) a procedure. |
| Warning | Warning | A "warning" is used when there is danger of personal injury. |
| | Reference | A "reference" guides the reader to other places in this binder or in this manual, where he/she will find additional information on a specific topic. |

Part 1 Model Name and Power Supply

| 1. | Mod | els | .2 |
|----|-----|-----------------------------|----|
| | 1.1 | Model Name and Power Supply | 2 |
| | 1.2 | External Appearance | 3 |

Models Model Name and Power Supply

| Indoo | r Units | Outdoor Units | Power Supply |
|--------------------------|------------|---------------|------------------|
| | FFQ25BV1B | RXS25BVMB | |
| | FFQ25BV1B | RKS25BVMB | |
| | FFQ35BV1B | RXS35BVMB | |
| | FFQ35BV1B | RKS35BVMB | 1φ, 230V, 50Hz |
| | FFQ50BV1B | RXS50BVMB | |
| | FFQ50BV1B | RKS50BVMB | |
| Ceiling Mounted | FFQ50BV1B | RS50BVMB | |
| Multi-flow Cassette Type | FFQ50BV1B | RXS50BVMA | 1& 240\/ 50Hz |
| | FFQ50BV1B | RKS50BVMA | τψ, 240 V, 30112 |
| | FFQ60BV1B | RXS60BVMB | |
| | FFQ60BV1B | RKS60BVMB | 1ø, 230V, 50Hz |
| | FFQ60BV1B | RS60BVMB | |
| | FFQ60BV1B | RXS60BVMA | 1 |
| | FFQ60BV1B | RKS60BVMA | τψ, 240 V, 30112 |
| | FHQ35BUV1B | RXS35BVMB | |
| | FHQ35BUV1B | RKS35BVMB | |
| | FHQ50BUV1B | RXS50BVMB | |
| Ceiling Suspended Type | FHQ50BUV1B | RKS50BVMB | |
| | FHQ50BUV1B | RS50BVMB | τψ, 230 V, 30 Π2 |
| | FHQ60BUV1B | RXS60BVMB |] |
| | FHQ60BUV1B | RKS60BVMB | |
| | FHQ60BUV1B | RS60BVMB | |



Power Supply Intake : Outdoor Units

1.2 External Appearance

Indoor Units



FFQ-B

Remote Controller



Wireless Type

Outdoor Units



FHQ-BU

Wired Type



25/35 Class



Part 2 Functions

| 1. | List of Functions | 6 |
|----|-------------------|---|
| 1. | LIST OF FUNCTIONS | t |

1. List of Functions

FFQ / FHQ

| Items | Improved Points and | I Functions | Ceiling Mounted Multi-flow Cassette Type (FFQ) | Ceiling Suspended Type (FHQ) |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------|--|---------------------------------|
| | | | Ceiling Mounted Type (FFQ) Ceiling Suspended Type (FHQ) 25~60BV1B 35~60BUV1B New New • O • | |
| | Indoor Units | | New | New |
| woder Type | Outdoor Units | | New | New |
| Main Improvement | Appearance Improve | ed | • | 0 |
| | Reduction of Dimens Weight | sions or | • | 0 |
| | Reduction of Operat | ion Sound | • | 0 |
| | Auto Restart | | 0 | 0 |
| | Fan Operation Mode | ; | 0 | 0 |
| | LCD Remote Contro | ller (Option) | 0 | 0 |
| | Auto Swing Function | ı | 0 | 0 |
| | Ceiling Soiling Preve | ention | 0 | — |
| For | Program Dry | | 0 | 0 |
| Comfortable Air Conditioning | High Fan Speed Mo | de | — | — |
| | High Ceiling Applica | tion | — | 0 |
| | Two Soloot | Wired Type | 0 | 0 |
| | Thermostat Sensor | Wireless Type | | _ |
| | Hot Start | | 0 | 0 |
| | Timer Selector | | 0 | 0 |
| | Fresh Air Intake Dire Unit | ectly from the | 0 | — |
| | Drain Pump | | 0 | —(Option) |
| | Long Life Filter | | 0 | 0 |
| For Easy | Ultra-Long Life Filter | (Option) | — | — |
| Construction and | Mold Resistant Trea Filter | tment For | 0 | 0 |
| maintenance | Filter Sign | | 0 | • |
| | Mold Resistant Drair | n Pan | 0 | 0 |
| | Emergency Operation | on | — | 0 |
| | Self Diagnosis Func | tion | 0 | 0 |
| | Set Back Time Clock | < | 0 | 0 |
| | Double Remote Con | itrol | 0 | 0 |
| | Group Control by 1 I Controller | Remote | 0 | 0 |
| For Flexible | Control by External | Wired Type | — | 0 |
| Control | Command | Wireless Type | | _ |
| | Demote/ | Wired Type | 0 | 0 |
| | Centralized Control | Wireless Type | 0 | _ |

• : Improved Points and Functions

O: No Change

— : No Functions

Part 3 Specifications

| 1. | Spec | cifications | 8 |
|----|------|-------------------------------|-----|
| | 1.1 | Ceiling Mounted Cassette Type | . 8 |
| | 1.2 | Ceiling Suspended Type | 14 |

Specifications Ceiling Mounted Cassette Type 1.1 25 class

230V, 50Hz

| Number Outdoor Units RX3258W18 RK3258W18 *11 Cooling Carpacity (Min-Max) MW 2.5 (1.0-3.0) 2.5 (1.0-3.0) *11 Cooling Carpacity (Min-Max) MW 9.5 (1.0-4.0) 2.5 (1.0-3.0) *11 Heating Carpacity (Min-Max) MW 9.2 (1.0-4.5) | Madal | Indoor Units | | | FFQ25BV1B | FFQ25BV1B | |
|---|-------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|
| KW 2.5 (10~3.0) 2.5 (1.0~3.0) *11 Cooling Capacity (Min-Max) Buth 0.850 (3.400~10.260) 0.850 (3.400~10.260) *11 Heating Capacity (Min-Max) Buth 10.900 (3.400~15.360) *11 Heating Capacity (Min-Max) Buth 10.900 (3.400~15.360) *1 Heating Capacity (Min-Max) Buth 10.900 (3.400~15.360) Piping Connections mm 0.95 (3.400~10.260) Redox Units mm 0.95 (3.400~10.260) Dimensions H-WJD & \$ mm 0.95 (3.400~10.260) Coll Type mm 0.95 (3.400~10.260) 0.965 (3.400~10.260) Coll Type mm 0.95 (3.400~10.260) 0.965 (3.400~10.260) Coll Type Cross Fin Coll (Mult Louver Fins and Hi-XS3 Tubes) 2.410~1.5 (3.400~10.260) Final Motion Cuput W 55 (3.400~10.260) 2.410~1.5 (3.400~10.260) Air Flow Rate mVmin. 0.16 (5.5 (1.91.900~10.16.5) Renote Controller Wireless BRC7C517 BRC1C517 Machine Weight kg 2.7 2.7 | woder | Outdoor U | nits | | RXS25BVMB | RKS25BVMB | |
| $ \begin{tabular}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$ | | • | | kW | 2.5 (1.0~3.0) | 2.5 (1.0~3.0) | |
| | ★1 Cooling Capacity (Min~Max) | | Btu/h | 8,550 (3,400~10,250) | 8,550 (3,400~10,250) | | |
| Intermetation kW 3.2 (1.0-4.5) | | | | kcal/h | 2,150 (860~2,580) | 2,150 (860~2,580) | |
| $ \begin{array}{c c c c c c c } + 1 \mbox{HeatIng} \begin{tabular}{ c c c c c c c } + 1 \mbox{HeatIng} \begin{tabular}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$ | | | kW | 3.2 (1.0~4.5) | — | | |
| $ \begin{array}{ c c c c c c } & c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $ | ★1 Heating Capacity (Min~Max) | | acity (Min~Max) Btu/h | | 10,900 (3,400~15,350) | — | |
| $ \begin{array}{c c c c c c c } \hline Peind Gramma in the set of the s$ | | | | kcal/h | 2,750 (860~3,870) | — | |
| Physical Drain Gas mm 0.9.5 0.9.5 Index Units mm I. D.920-O.0.026 I. D.920-O.0.266 I. D.920-O.0.266 Dimensions H-W/D ★5 mm 260(280)-575-575 260(280)-575-575 260(280)-575-575 Coil Type Cross Fin Coil (Multi Louver Fins and Hi-XSS Tubes) 2 2 10.675-2475 Coil Model D16P52A23 D16P52A23 D16P52A23 10.675-2475 Fan Model Wireles m?min. (H) 9.0 (L) 6.5 (H) 9.0 10.65 Machine Weight Kg 17.5 17.5 17.5 Remote Controller Wirel BRC7E530W BRC7E531W BRC7E531W Dimensions (H-WAD) m 55-700-700 55-700-700 55-700-700 Partiler Removable / Watele White White White Dimensions (H-WAD) mm 56-700-700 55-7700-700 55-7700-700 Color Varieles RS25BWMB 660-665-265 560-6659-265 560-659-265 560-659-2 | D | Liquid | | mm | φ6.4 | φ6.4 | |
| Oraci Drain mm I. Dq20-O. Dq26 I. Dq20-O. Dq26 Indeor Units FF025BV18 FF025BV16 Dimensions H-W-D ★5 mm 260(286):<575:<575 | Piping Connections | Gas | | mm | φ9.5 | φ9.5 | |
| Index Units FF025BV18 FF022BV16 Dimensions H-WX-D ★5 mn 260(28):675-675 260(28):675-675 260(28):675-675 Coll Type Coss Fin Coll (Multi Louver Fins and Hi-XSS Tubes) 2×10×1.5 2×10×1.5 Row-Stagesx-Fin Pitch 2×10×1.5 2×10×1.5 2×10×1.5 2×10×1.5 Model Type Turbo Fan Turbo Fan Turbo Fan 16755 Machine Weight Mg 17.5 (H) 9.0 (L) 6.5 (H) 9.0 (L) 6.5 (H) 9.0 (L) 6.5 Remote Controller Wireles BRC1C517 BRC1C517 BRC1C517 Color Wireles BRC7E530W BRC7E531W BRC7E531W Peocration Color Wireles BRC7E530W BRC7E531W Dimensions (H-W-W) m 55×700×700 2×3 2×10×15 Color Vireles Removable / Washable / Midew Proof / Long Life 2×10×15 Color Type Removable / Washable / Midew Proof / Long Life 2×10×15 Color Type Removable / Washable / Midew Proof / Long Life 2× | | Drain | | mm | I. Dφ20×Ο. Dφ26 | Ι. Dφ20×Ο. Dφ26 | |
| $ \begin{array}{ c $ | Indoor Units | | | | FFQ25BV1B | FFQ25BV1B | |
| $ \begin{array}{ c c } \hline Cold & \hline Type & Cross Fin Coll (Multi Louver Fins and Hi-XSS Tubes) \\ \hline Row-Stages-Kin Pitch & 2 \times 10 \times 15 & 2 \times 10 \times 15 \\ \hline Row-Stages-Kin Pitch & Turbo Fan & Turbo Fan \\ \hline Type & Turbo Fan & Turbo Fan & Turbo Fan \\ \hline Motor Output & W & 65 & 65 \\ \hline S5 & S5 & S5 & S5 & S5 \\ \hline Machine Weight & kg & 17.5 & 17.$ | Dimensions | H×W×D ★5 | ; | mm | 260(286)×575×575 | 260(286)×575×575 | |
| $ \begin{array}{ c c c c c } \hline \begin{tabular}{ c c c c } \hline \hline Rev.Stages.Fin Pitch & $2 \times 10.1.5$ 2.10×1.5 $2.$ | Coil | Туре | | | Cross Fin Coil (Multi Louve | er Fins and Hi-XSS Tubes) | |
| $ \begin{array}{ c c c c c } \hline \begin{tabular}{ c c c c c c c } \hline \hline \\ Fan & \hline \\ \hline \\ \hline \\ \hline \\ Fan & \hline \\ \hline \\ \hline \\ \hline \\ Fan & \hline \\ \hline \\ \hline \\ Fan & \hline \\ \hline \\ \hline \\ Fan & \hline \\ \hline \\ \hline \\ \hline \\ Fan & \hline \\ \hline \\ \hline \\ \hline \\ Fan & \hline \\ Fan & \hline \\ \hline$ | | Row×Stage | s×Fin Pitch | | 2×10×1.5 | 2×10×1.5 | |
| $ \begin{array}{c c c c c c } \hline Fan & Turbo Fan & Turbo Fan & Turbo Fan \\ \hline Motor Output & W & 55 & 55 \\ \hline Air Flow Rate & m^{10}min. & (H) 9.0 (L) 6.5 & (H) 9.0 (L) 6.5 \\ \hline Machine Weight & kg & 17.5 & 17.5 \\ \hline Machine Weight & kg & 17.5 & 17.5 \\ \hline Machine Weight & Wird & BRC1C517 & BRC1C517 & 0.5 \\ \hline Wireless & BRC7E530W & BRC7E531W \\ \hline Decoration & \hline Dimensions (H:W:CD) & mm & 55x700x700 & 55x700x700 \\ \hline Dimensions (H:W:CD) & mm & 55x700x700 & 55x700x700 \\ \hline Dimensions (H:W:CD) & mm & 55x700x700 & 55x700x700 \\ \hline Dimensions (H:W:CD) & mm & 55x700x700 & 55x700x700 \\ \hline Dimensions (H:W:CD) & mm & 55x700x700 & 55x700x700 \\ \hline Dimensions (H:W:CD) & mm & 55x700x700 & 55x700x700 \\ \hline Dimensions & H:V:D & mm & 560x695x265 & 560x695x265 \\ \hline Cold & V & Nory white & Nory white & Nory white \\ \hline Dimensions & H:V:D & mm & 560x695x265 & 560x695x265 \\ \hline Cold & Nory Wite & Nory white & Nory white \\ \hline Dimensions & H:V:D & mm & 560x695x265 & 560x695x265 \\ \hline Cold & Nory Wite & Nory Wite & Nory Wite & Nory Wite \\ \hline Dimensions & H:V:D & mm & 560x695x265 & 560x695x265 & 560x695x265 \\ \hline Cold & Nory Wite $ | | Model | | | D16P52A23 | D16P52A23 | |
| | Fan | Туре | | | Turbo Fan | Turbo Fan | |
| $ \begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $ | | Motor Outp | ut | W | 55 | 55 | |
| $\begin{split} \hline \text{Machine Weight} & kg & 17.5 & 17.5 \\ \hline \text{Remote Controller} & Wired & BRC1C517 & BRC1C517 \\ \hline Wireless & BRC7E530W & BRC7E531W \\ \hline \text{Option} & Model & SYC60BW1 & SYC60BW1 \\ \hline Color & White & White & White & White & \\ \hline Dimensions (H×WxD) & mm & 55x700x700 & 55x700x700 & \\ \hline Air Filter & Removable / Washable / Mildew Proof / Long Life & \\\hline Weight & kg & 2.7 & 2.7 & \\ \hline \textbf{Outdoor Units} & RXS25BVMB & RKS25BVMB & \\ \hline Color & White & Vory white & Vory white & \\\hline Dimensions & H×WxD & mm & 560x695x265 & 560x695x265 & \\ \hline Color & Vory white & Vory white & Vory white & \\\hline Dimensions & H×WxD & mm & 560x695x265 & 560x695x265 & \\ \hline Color & Vory white & VrC32XD#A & 11YC23CXD#A & \\\hline Comp. & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & &$ | Air Flow Rate | | | m³/min. | (H) 9.0 (L) 6.5 | (H) 9.0 (L) 6.5 | |
| $ \begin{array}{c c c c c c c } \hline \begin{tabular}{ c c c c c } \hline \hline \hline Wirel & BRC1C517 & BRC1C517 \\ \hline \hline \hline \hline \hline Wirel & BRC1E530W & BRC7E531W \\ \hline \hline \hline \hline \hline \hline \hline \hline \hline Dimensions (HxWxD) & mm & SSX700x700 & SSX700x700 \\ \hline \hline \hline \hline \hline \hline Dimensions (HxWxD) & mm & S5X700x700 & SSX700x700 \\ \hline \hline$ | Machine Weigh | nt | | kg | 17.5 | 17.5 | |
| | Remote Contro | ller | Wired | | BRC1C517 | BRC1C517 | |
| $ \begin{array}{ c c c c } \hline \begin{tabular}{ c c c c c } \hline \begin{tabular}{ c c c c c c } \hline \begin{tabular}{ c c c c c c c } \hline \begin{tabular}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$ | (Option) | | Wireless | | BRC7E530W | BRC7E531W | |
| $ \begin{array}{ c c c } \hline \begin{tabular}{ c c c } \hline Color & White & White & White & White & White & White & StarTON 2700 & 55x700x700 & 5x700x700 & 5x700x70 & 5x700x700 & 5x700x70 & 5x70x7 & 5x$ | | Model | | | BYFQ60BW1 | BYFQ60BW1 | |
| $ \begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $ | | Color | | | White | White | |
| $\begin{tabular}{ c c c c c c } \hline \begin{tabular}{ c c c c c } \hline \end{tabular} \hline tabular$ | Panel (Option) | Dimensions (H×W×D) | | mm | 55×700×700 | 55×700×700 | |
| $\begin{tabular}{ c c c c c } \hline Weight & kg & 2.7 & 2.7 \\ \hline \end{tabular} \hline \$ | | Air Filter | | | Removable / Washable / | Mildew Proof / Long Life | |
| | | Weight | | kg | 2.7 | 2.7 | |
| $ \begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $ | Outdoor Units | | | | RXS25BVMB | RKS25BVMB | |
| $ \begin{array}{ c c c c c } \hline \begin{tabular}{ c c c c } \hline Dimensions & H_{*}W_{*}D & mm & 560\times695\times265 & 560\times695\times265 \\ \hline \ Coil & \hline Type & Cross Fin Coil (Waffle Fins and Hi-XA Tubes) & $2\times24\times1.5$ $ | Color | | | | Ivory white | Ivory white | |
| $\begin{tabular}{ c c c c c } \hline Type & Cross Fin Coil (Waffle Fins and Hi-XA Tubes) \\ \hline Row-Stages×Fin Pitch & 2×24×1.5 & 2×24×1.5 \\ \hline Row-Stages×Fin Pitch & 2×24×1.5 & 2×24×1.5 \\ \hline Row-Stages×Fin Pitch & 1YC23GXD#A & 1YC23GXD#A \\ \hline Model & Ype & Hermetically Sealed Swing Type & Hermetically Sealed Swing Type \\ \hline Motor Output & kW & 0.6 & 0.6 \\ \hline Model & MF-220-19-6-2 & MF-220-19-6-2 \\ \hline Type & Propeller & Propeller \\ \hline Moder Output & W & 19 & 19 \\ \hline Air Flow Rate & Cooling & m3/min. & (H) 25.3 & (L) 17.0 & (H) 25.3 & (L) 17.0 \\ \hline Heating & m3/min. & (H) 22.8 & (L) 15.3 & \\ \hline Machine Weight & kg & 37 & 37 \\ \hline Ref. Piping & Max. Length & m & 20 & 25 \\ \hline Refrigerant & Model & FVC50K & FVC50K \\ \hline Ref. Oil & Model & FVC50K & FVC50K \\ \hline Ref. Oil & Model & FVC50K & FVC50K \\ \hline Ref. Oil & Model & L & 0.40 & 0.40 \\ \hline Drawing No. & \hline \end{tabular}$ | Dimensions | H×W×D | | mm | 560×695×265 | 560×695×265 | |
| $\begin{tabular}{ c c c c c } \hline Coll & Row:Stages:Fin Pitch & 2×24×1.5 & 2×2$ | Coil | Туре | | | Cross Fin Coil (Waffle | Fins and Hi-XA Tubes) | |
| $ \begin{array}{ c c c c } \hline \mbox{Model} & \mb$ | 001 | Row×Stage | s×Fin Pitch | | 2×24×1.5 | 2×24×1.5 | |
| $\begin{tabular}{ c c c c } \hline Comp. & Type & Hermetically Sealed Swing Type & Hermetically Sealed Swing Type & More String Type & More String Type & O.6 & $ | | Model | | | 1YC23GXD#A | 1YC23GXD#A | |
| $\begin{tabular}{ c c c c c } \hline Motor Output & kW & 0.6 & 0.6 \\ \hline Motor Output & W & MF-220-19-6-2 & MF-220-19-6-2 \\ \hline Type & Propeller & Propeller \\ \hline Motor Output & W & 19 & 19 \\ \hline Motor Output & W & 19 & 0.6 \\ \hline Motor Output & W & 0.9 & 0.9 \\ \hline Motor Output & W & 0.9 & 0.9 \\ \hline Matrix Equation & m^3/min. & (H) 25.3 & (L) 17.0 & (H) 25.3 & (L) 17.0 \\ \hline Heating & m^3/min. & (H) 25.3 & (L) 15.3 & \\ \hline Machine Weight & kg & 37 & 37 \\ \hline Machine Weight & kg & 37 & 37 \\ \hline Ref. Piping & Max. Length & m & 20 & 25 \\ \hline Max. Height Difference & m & 15 & 15 \\ \hline Refrigerant & Model & R410A & R410A \\ \hline Refrigerant & Model & FVC50K & FVC50K \\ \hline Ref. Oil & Model & L & 0.40 & 0.40 \\ \hline Drawing No. & & 3D040445 & 3D04044A \\ \hline \end{tabular}$ | Comp. | Туре | | | Hermetically Sealed Swing Type | Hermetically Sealed Swing Type | |
| $ \begin{array}{c c c c c c c } \hline \mbox{Model} & \mbox{MF-220-19-6-2} & \mbox{MF-220-19-6-2} \\ \hline \mbox{Type} & \mbox{Propeller} & \mbox{Propeller} \\ \hline \mbox{Motor Output} & \mbox{W} & \mbox{19} & \mbox{19} & \mbox{19} \\ \hline \mbox{Air Flow Rate} & \mbox{Cooling} & \mbox{m^3/min.} & (\mbox{H}) 25.3 & (\mbox{L}) 17.0 & \mbox{(H}) 25.3 & (\mbox{L}) 17.0 & \\ \hline \mbox{Heating} & \mbox{m^3/min.} & (\mbox{H}) 22.8 & (\mbox{L}) 15.3 & $ | | Motor Outp | ut | kW | 0.6 | 0.6 | |
| $\begin{tabular}{ c c c c c } \hline Fan & Type & Propeller & Propeller \\ \hline Motor Output & W & 19 & 19 \\ \hline Motor Output & W & (H) 25.3 (L) 17.0 & (H) 25.3 (L) 17.0 \\ \hline Air Flow Rate & Cooling & m^3/min. & (H) 25.3 (L) 17.0 & (H) 25.3 (L) 17.0 \\ \hline Heating & m^3/min. & (H) 22.8 (L) 15.3 & \\ \hline Machine Weight & kg & 37 & 37 \\ \hline Machine Weight & kg & 37 & 37 \\ \hline Ref. Piping & Max. Length & m & 20 & 25 \\ \hline Max. Height Difference & m & 15 & 15 \\ \hline Refrigerant & Model & R410A & R410A \\ \hline Ref. Oil & Model & FVC50K & 0.96 \\ \hline Ref. Oil & Model & VC50K & FVC50K \\ \hline Drawing No. & & 3D040445 & 3D040444A \\ \hline \end{tabular}$ | | Model | | | MF-220-19-6-2 | MF-220-19-6-2 | |
| $ \begin{array}{ c c c c c c c } \hline Motor Output & W & 19 & 19 \\ \hline & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & &$ | Fan | Туре | | | Propeller | Propeller | |
| Air Flow Rate Cooling m³/min. (H) 25.3 (L) 17.0 (H) 25.3 (L) 17.0 Heating m³/min. (H) 22.8 (L) 15.3 Machine Weight kg 37 37 37 Ref. Piping Max. Length m 20 25 Max. Height Difference m 15 15 Refrigerant Model R410A R410A Charge kg 0.96 0.96 Ref. Oil Model FVC50K FVC50K Drawing No. 3D040445 3D040444A | | Motor Outp | ut | W | 19 | 19 | |
| Number Heating m³/min. (H) 22.8 (L) 15.3 — Machine Weight kg 37 37 Ref. Piping Max. Length m 20 25 Max. Height Difference m 15 15 Refrigerant Model R410A R410A Charge kg 0.96 0.96 Ref. Oil Model FVC50K FVC50K Drawing No. 3D040445 3D040444A | Air Flow Rate | Cooling | | m³/min. | (H) 25.3 (L) 17.0 | (H) 25.3 (L) 17.0 | |
| Machine Weight kg 37 37 Ref. Piping Max. Length m 20 25 Max. Height Difference m 15 15 Refrigerant Model R410A R410A Charge kg 0.96 0.96 Ref. Oil Model FVC50K FVC50K Drawing No. 3D040445 3D040444A | Air Flow Rate | Heating | | m³/min. | (H) 22.8 (L) 15.3 | | |
| Max. Length m 20 25 Max. Height Difference m 15 15 Refrigerant Model R410A R410A Ref. Oil Kg 0.96 0.96 Ref. Oil Model FVC50K FVC50K Drawing No. 3D040445 3D040444A | Machine Weight | | kg | 37 | 37 | | |
| Net. Pring Max. Height Difference m 15 15 Refrigerant Model R410A R410A Charge kg 0.96 0.96 Ref. Oil Model FVC50K FVC50K Charge L 0.40 0.40 Drawing No. 3D040445 3D040444A | Ref Dining | Max. Lengt | h | m | 20 | 25 | |
| Model R410A R410A Charge kg 0.96 0.96 Ref. Oil Model FVC50K FVC50K Charge L 0.40 0.40 Drawing No. 3D040445 3D040444A | Itel. I ipilig | Max. Heigh | t Difference | m | 15 | 15 | |
| Nemgeralit Charge kg 0.96 0.96 Ref. Oil Model FVC50K FVC50K Charge L 0.40 0.40 Drawing No. 3D040445 3D040444A | Pofrigoropt | Model | | | R410A | R410A | |
| Model FVC50K FVC50K Charge L 0.40 0.40 Drawing No. 3D040445 3D040444A | | Charge | | kg | 0.96 | 0.96 | |
| Net. Off Charge L 0.40 0.40 Drawing No. 3D040445 3D040444A | Rof Oil | Model | | | FVC50K | FVC50K | |
| Drawing No. 3D040445 3D040444A | | Charge | | L | 0.40 | 0.40 | |
| | Drawing No. | | | | 3D040445 | 3D040444A | |

Notes:

 \star 1. Nominal capacities are based on the following conditions:

| Cooling | Heating | Piping length |
|---|---|---------------|
| Indoor: 27°CDB, 19°CWB Outdoor: 35°CDB, 24°CWB | Indoor: 20°CDB Outdoor: 7°CDB, 6°CWB | 7.5m |

*2. Capacities are net, including a deduction for cooling (an addition for heating) for indoor fan motor heat.

★3. In case of drain piping for outdoor unit, drain piping kit (option) is needed.

★4. Amount of additional charge of refrigerant is 20g / m for piping length exceeding 10m.

★5. (): including control box.

Conversion Formulae kcal/h=kW×860 Btu/h=kW×3414 cfm=m³/min×35.3

230V, 50Hz

| M - 1-1 | Indoor Units | | FFQ35BV1B | FFQ35BV1B |
|---------------------------------|------------------------|---------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Model | Outdoor Units | | RXS35BVMB | RKS35BVMB |
| | | kW | 3.4 (1.0~3.7) | 3.4 (1.0~3.7) |
| ★1 Cooling Ca | pacity (Min.~Max.) | Btu/h | 11,600 (3,400~12,600) | 11,600 (3,400~12,600) |
| _ | | kcal/h | 2,920 (860~3,180) | 2,920 (860~3,180) |
| kV | | kW | 4.5 (1.0~5.0) | |
| ★1 Heating capacity (Min.~Max.) | | Btu/h | 15,350 (3,400~17,050) | _ |
| | | kcal/h | 3,870 (860~4,300) | _ |
| | Liquid | mm | φ6.4 | φ6.4 |
| Piping Connections | Gas | mm | φ9.5 | φ9.5 |
| Connections | Drain | mm | I. D¢20×O. D¢26 | I. D¢20×O. D¢26 |
| Indoor Units | | | FFQ35BV1B | FFQ35BV1B |
| Dimensions | H×W×D ★5 | mm | 260(286)×575×575 | 260(286)×575×575 |
| 0.1 | Туре | | Cross Fin Coil (Multi Louve | er Fins and Hi-XSS Tubes) |
| Coil | Row×Stages×Fin Pitch | | 2×10×1.5 | 2×10×1.5 |
| | Model | | D16P52A23 | D16P52A23 |
| Fan | Туре | | Turbo Fan | Turbo Fan |
| | Motor Output | W | 55 | 55 |
| Air Flow Rate | | m³/min. | (H) 10 (L) 6.5 | (H) 10 (L) 6.5 |
| Machine Weigh | nt | kg | 17.5 | 17.5 |
| Remote Contro | oller Wired | | BRC1C517 | BRC1C517 |
| (Option) | Wireless | | BRC7E530W | BRC7E531W |
| | Model | | BYFQ60BW1 | BYFQ60BW1 |
| | Color | | White | White |
| Decoration | Dimensions (H×W×D) | mm | 55×700×700 | 55×700×700 |
| | Air Filter | | Removable / Washable / | Mildew Proof / Long Life |
| | Weight | kg | 2.7 | 2.7 |
| Outdoor Units | | | RXS35BVMB | RKS35BVMB |
| Color | | | Ivory white | Ivory white |
| Dimensions | H×W×D | mm | 560×695×265 | 560×695×265 |
| | Туре | • | Cross Fin Coil (Waffle | Fins and Hi-XA Tubes) |
| Coil | Row×Stages×Fin Pitch | | 2×24×1.5 | 2×24×1.5 |
| | Model | | 1YC23GXD#A | 1YC23GXD#A |
| Comp. | Туре | | Hermetically Sealed Swing type | Hermetically Sealed Swing type |
| | Motor Output | kW | 0.6 | 0.6 |
| | Model | | MF-220-19-6-2 | MF-220-19-6-2 |
| Fan | Туре | | Propeller | Propeller |
| | Motor Output | W | 19 | 19 |
| Air Flow Data | Cooling | m³/min. | (H) 25.3 (L) 17.0 | (H) 25.3 (L) 17.0 |
| All Flow Rate | Heating | m³/min. | (H) 22.8 (L) 15.3 | _ |
| Machine Weigh | nt | kg | 37 | 37 |
| Dof Dining | Max. Length | m | 20 | 25 |
| Rei. Fiping | Max. Height Difference | m | 15 | 15 |
| Defrigerent | Model | | R410A | R410A |
| Reingerant | Charge | kg | 1.06 | 1.06 |
| Def Oil | Model | | FVC50K | FVC50K |
| Ker. Oli | Charge | L | 0.40 | 0.40 |
| Drawing No. | | | 3D040443 | 3D040442A |

Notes:

| * 1. | Nominal capacities are based | on the following conditions: | |
|-------------|---|---|---------------|
| | Cooling | Heating | Piping length |
| | Indoor: 27°CDB, 19°CWB Outdoor: 35°CDB, 24°CWB | Indoor: 20°CDB Outdoor: 7°CDB, 6°CWB | 7.5m |

*2. Capacities are net, including a deduction for cooling (an addition for heating) for indoor fan motor heat.

*3. In case of drain piping for outdoor unit, drain piping kit (option) is needed.
*4. Amount of additional charge of refrigerant is 20g/m for piping length exceeding 10m.
*5. (): including control box.

1.1.3 50 class

230V, 50Hz

| | Indoor Un | its | | FFQ50BV1B | FFQ50BV1B | FFQ50BV1B |
|--|-----------------------|---------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------|--|--------------------------------|
| Model | Outdoor L | Jnits | | RXS50BVMB | RKS50BVMB | RS50BVMB |
| | | | kW | 4.7 (0.9~5.6) | 4.7 (0.9~5.6) | 4.7 |
| ★1 Cooling Capacity (Min~Max) | | Btu/h | 16,050 (3,050~19,100) | 16,050 (3,050~19,100) | 16,050 | |
| | | | kcal/h | 4,040 (770~4,820) | 4,040 (770~4,820) | 4,040 |
| kW | | kW | 5.5 (0.9~7.0) | — | - | |
| ★1 Heating Capacity (Min~Max) | | Max) | Btu/h | 18,750 (3,050~23,900) | — | - |
| | | | kcal/h | 4,730 (770~6,020) | — | - |
| D | Liquid | | mm | φ6.4 | φ6.4 | φ6.4 |
| Piping Connections | Gas | | mm | φ12.7 | φ12.7 | φ12.7 |
| | Drain | | mm | Ι. Dφ20×Ο. Dφ26 | I. Dφ20×Ο. Dφ26 | I. Dφ20×Ο. Dφ26 |
| Indoor Units | | | | FFQ50BV1B | FFQ50BV1B | FFQ50BV1B |
| Dimensions | H×W×D ★ | 5 | mm | 260(286)×575×575 | 260(286)×575×575 | 260(286)×575×575 |
| Cail | Туре | | | Cross | Fin Coil (Multi Louver Fins and Hi-XSS | Tubes) |
| COI | Row×Stag | es×Fin Pitch | | 2×10×1.5 | 2×10×1.5 | 2×10×1.5 |
| | Model | | | D16P52A23 | D16P52A23 | D16P52A23 |
| Fan | Туре | | | Turbo Fan | Turbo Fan | Turbo Fan |
| | Motor Outp | out | W | 55 | 55 | 55 |
| Air Flow Rate | | | m³/min. | (H) 12 (L) 8 | (H) 12 (L) 8 | (H) 12 (L) 8 |
| Machine Weigh | nt | | kg | 17.5 | 17.5 | 17.5 |
| Remote Contro | oller | Wired | | BRC1C517 | BRC1C517 | BRC1C517 |
| (Option) | | Wireless | | BRC7E530W | BRC7E531W | BRC7E531W |
| | Model | | | BYFQ60BW1 | BYFQ60BW1 | BYFQ60BW1 |
| | Color | | | White | White | White |
| Decoration Panel (Option) | Dimensions (H×W×D) mm | | mm | 55×700×700 | 55×700×700 | 55×700×700 |
| | Air Filter | | | Rem | novable / Washable / Mildew Proof / Long | g Life |
| | Weight | | kg | 2.7 | 2.7 | 2.7 |
| Outdoor Units | ; | | | RXS50BVMB | RKS50BVMB | RS50BVMB |
| Color | | | | Ivory white | Ivory white | Ivory white |
| Dimensions | H×W×D | | mm | 735×825×300 | 735×825×300 | 735×825×300 |
| Coil | Туре | | | Cr | oss Fin Coil (Waffle Fins and Hi-XA Tub | es) |
| | Row×Stag | es×Fin Pitch | | 1×32×1.6 | 1×32×1.6 | 1×32×1.6 |
| | Model | | | 2YC32HXD | 2YC32HXD | 2YC32HXD |
| Comp. | Туре | | | Hermetically Sealed Swing Type | Hermetically Sealed Swing Type | Hermetically Sealed Swing Type |
| | Motor Outp | out | kW | 1.5 | 1.5 | 1.5 |
| | Model | | | KFD-380-53-8C | KFD-380-53-8C | KFD-380-53-8C |
| Fan | Туре | | | Propeller | Propeller | Propeller |
| Remote Contr (Option) Decoration Panel (Option) Outdoor Unit Color Dimensions Coil Comp. Fan Air Flow Rate Machine Weiç | Motor Outp | out | W | 53 | 53 | 53 |
| Air Flow Pate | Cooling | | m³/min. | (H) 47.7 (L) 44.1 | (H) 47.7 (L) 44.1 | (H) 47.7 (L) 44.1 |
| All Flow Itale | Heating | | m³/min. | (H) 44.1 (L) 44.1 | — | — |
| Machine Weigh | nt | | kg | 49 | 49 | 49 |
| Ref Diping | Max. Leng | th | m | 30 | 30 | 30 |
| Ittel. I ipilig | Max. Heigl | nt Difference | m | 20 | 20 | 20 |
| Defrigerent | Model | | | R410A | R410A | R410A |
| Reingerant | Charge | | kg | 1.20 | 1.20 | 1.20 |
| Rof Oil | Model | | | FVC50K | FVC50K | FVC50K |
| | Charge | | L | 0.65 | 0.65 | 0.65 |
| Drawing No. | | | | 3D040441 | 3D040437 | 3D040438 |

Notes: NL

| ★1. | Nominal capacities are based | on the following conditions: | |
|-----|------------------------------|------------------------------|-------|
| | Cooling | Heating | Pipir |

| | g | |
|---|---|---------------|
| Cooling | Heating | Piping length |
| Indoor: 27°CDB, 19°CWB Outdoor: 35°CDB, 24°CWB | Indoor: 20°CDB Outdoor: 7°CDB, 6°CWB | 7.5m |

*2. Capacities are net, including a deduction for cooling (an addition for heating) for indoor fan motor heat.

*3. In case of drain piping for outdoor unit, drain piping kit (option) is needed.
*4. Amount of additional charge of refrigerant is 20g/m for piping length exceeding 10m.

★5. (): including control box.

240V, 50Hz

| Madal | Indoor Units | | FFQ50BV1B | FFQ50BV1B |
|---|------------------------|---------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Model | Outdoor Units | | RXS50BVMA | RKS50BVMA |
| | | kW | 4.7 (0.9~5.6) | 4.7 (0.9~5.6) |
| ★1 Cooling Capacity (Min.~Max.) Btu/h 16,050 (3,050-19,100) ku/h 16,050 (3,050-19,100) ku/h ku/h 4,040 (770~4,820) ku/h ku/h 5.5 (0.9~7.0) ku/h ±1 Heating capacity (Min.~Max.) Btu/h 18,750 (3,050~23,900) | pacity (Min.~Max.) | Btu/h | 16,050 (3,050~19,100) | 16,050 (3,050~19,100) |
| | 4,040 (770~4,820) | | | |
| kcai/n 4,040 (770~4,820) kW 5.5 (0.9~7.0) | | | | |
| kW 5.5 (0.9~7.0) ★1 Heating capacity (Min.~Max.) Btu/h 18,750 (3,050~23,900) kcal/h 4,730 (770~6,020) | _ | | | |
| | | kcal/h | 4,730 (770~6,020) | _ |
| | Liquid | mm | φ6.4 | φ6.4 |
| Piping | Gas | mm | ф12.7 | φ12.7 |
| Connections | Drain | mm | I. D¢20×O. D¢26 | I. Dϕ20×O. Dϕ26 |
| Indoor Units | | | FFQ50BV1B | FFQ50BV1B |
| Dimensions | H×W×D ★5 | mm | 260(286)×575×575 | 260(286)×575×575 |
| Call | Туре | | Cross Fin Coil (Multi Louve | er Fins and Hi-XSS Tubes) |
| Coll | Row×Stages×Fin Pitch | | 2×10×1.5 | 2×10×1.5 |
| | Model | | D16P52A23 | D16P52A23 |
| Fan | Туре | | Turbo Fan | Turbo Fan |
| | Motor Output | W | 55 | 55 |
| Air Flow Rate | | m³/min. | (H) 13 (L) 8 | (H) 13 (L) 8 |
| Machine Weigh | nt | kg | 17.5 | 17.5 |
| Remote Contro | ller Wired | | BRC1C61 | BRC1C61 |
| (Option) | Wireless | | BRC7E530W | BRC7E531W |
| | Model | | BYFQ60BW1 | BYFQ60BW1 |
| | Color | | White | White |
| Decoration Panel (Option) | Dimensions (H×W×D) | mm | 55×700×700 | 55×700×700 |
| | Air Filter | | Removable / Washable / | Mildew Proof / Long Life |
| | Weight | kg | 2.7 | 2.7 |
| Outdoor Units | | | RXS50BVMA | RKS50BVMA |
| Color | | | Ivory white | Ivory white |
| Dimensions | H×W×D | mm | 735×825×300 | 735×825×300 |
| | Туре | | Cross Fin Coil (Waffle | Fins and Hi-XA Tubes) |
| Coil | Row×Stages×Fin Pitch | | 1×32×1.6 | 1×32×1.6 |
| | Model | | 2YC32HXD | 2YC32HXD |
| Comp. | Туре | | Hermetically Sealed Swing type | Hermetically Sealed Swing type |
| | Motor Output | kW | 1.5 | 1.5 |
| | Model | | KFD-380-53-8C | KFD-380-53-8C |
| Fan | Туре | | Propeller | Propeller |
| | Motor Output | W | 53 | 53 |
| Air Flow Rate | Cooling | m³/min. | (H) 47.7 (L) 44.1 | (H) 47.7 (L) 44.1 |
| | Heating | m³/min. | (H) 44.1 (L) 44.1 | _ |
| Machine Weigh | nt | kg | 49 | 49 |
| Ref Pining | Max. Length | m | 30 | 30 |
| | Max. Height Difference | m | 20 | 20 |
| Refrigerant | Model | | R410A | R410A |
| | Charge | kg | 1.20 | 1.20 |
| Ref Oil | Model | | FVC50K | FVC50K |
| | Charge | L | 0.65 | 0.65 |
| Drawing No. | | | 3D040440 | 3D040439 |

Notes:

★1. Nominal capacities are based on the following conditions:

| Cooling | Heating | Piping length |
|---|---|---------------|
| Indoor: 27°CDB, 19°CWB Outdoor: 35°CDB, 24°CWB | Indoor: 20°CDB Outdoor: 7°CDB, 6°CWB | 7.5m |

*2. Capacities are net, including a deduction for cooling (an addition for heating) for indoor fan motor heat.
*3. In case of drain piping for outdoor unit, drain piping kit (option) is needed.
*4. Amount of additional charge of refrigerant is 20g/m for piping length exceeding 10m.

★5. (): including control box.

1.1.4 60 class

230V, 50Hz

| | Indoor Unit | s | | FFQ60BV1B | FFQ60BV1B | FFQ60BV1B |
|--|---------------|-------------|--|--|--|--------------------------------|
| Model | Outdoor Un | its | | RXS60BVMB | RKS60BVMB | RS60BVMB |
| | | | kW | 5.8 (0.9~6.0) | 5.8 (0.9~6.0) | 5.8 |
| ★1 Cooling Ca | pacity (Min~M | ax) | Btu/h | 19,800 (3,050~20,450) | 19,800 (3,050~20,450) | 19,800 |
| | | | kcal/h | 5,000 (770~5,160) | 5,000 (770~5,160) | 5,000 |
| | | | kW | 7.0 (0.9~8.0) | — | - |
| ★1 Heating Ca | pacity (Min~M | ax) | Btu/h | 23,900 (3,050~27,300) | — | - |
| | , | | kcal/h | 6,020 (770~6,880) | — | - |
| D | Liquid | | mm | φ6.4 | φ6.4 | φ6.4 |
| Piping | Gas | | mm | φ12.7 | φ12.7 | φ12.7 |
| | Drain | | mm | I. Dφ20×Ο. Dφ26 | I. Dφ20×Ο. Dφ26 | I. Dφ20×Ο. Dφ26 |
| Indoor Units | | | | FFQ60BV1B | FFQ60BV1B | FFQ60BV1B |
| Dimensions | H×W×D ★5 | | mm | 260(286)×575×575 | 260(286)×575×575 | 260(286)×575×575 |
| Dimensions H×W×D ★5 mm Coil Type | | Cross | Fin Coil (Multi Louver Fins and Hi-XSS | Tubes) | | |
| COI | Row×Stages | S×Fin Pitch | | 2×10×1.5 | 2×10×1.5 | 2×10×1.5 |
| | Model | | | D16P52A23 | D16P52A23 | D16P52A23 |
| Fan | Туре | | | Turbo Fan | Turbo Fan | Turbo Fan |
| | Motor Outpu | ıt | W | 55 | 55 | 55 |
| Air Flow Rate | | | m³/min. | (H) 15 (L) 10 | (H) 15 (L) 10 | (H) 15 (L) 10 |
| Machine Weigh | nt | | kg | 17.5 | 17.5 | 17.5 |
| Remote Controller Wired | | | BRC1C517 | BRC1C517 | BRC1C517 | |
| (Option) | 1 | Wireless | | BRC7E530W | BRC7E531W | BRC7E531W |
| | Model | | | BYFQ60BW1 | BYFQ60BW1 | BYFQ60BW1 |
| Descration | Color | | | White | White | White |
| Decoration | Dimensions | (H×W×D) | mm | 55×700×700 | 55×700×700 | 55×700×700 |
| | Air Filter | | | Rem | novable / Washable / Mildew Proof / Long | g Life |
| | Weight | Weight kg | | 2.7 | 2.7 | 2.7 |
| Outdoor Units | 5 | | | RXS60BVMB | RKS60BVMB | RS60BVMB |
| Color | | | | Ivory white | Ivory white | Ivory white |
| Dimensions | H×W×D | | mm | 735×825×300 | 735×825×300 | 735×825×300 |
| Coil | Туре | | | Cross Fin Coil (Waffle Fins and Hi-XA Tubes) | | es) |
| COI | Row×Stages | S×Fin Pitch | | 2×32×1.8 | 2×32×1.8 | 2×32×1.8 |
| | Model | | | 2YC32HXD | 2YC32HXD | 2YC32HXD |
| Comp. | Туре | | | Hermetically Sealed Swing Type | Hermetically Sealed Swing Type | Hermetically Sealed Swing Type |
| | Motor Outpu | ıt | kW | 1.5 | 1.5 | 1.5 |
| | Model | | | KFD-380-53-8C | KFD-380-53-8C | KFD-380-53-8C |
| Fan | Туре | | | Propeller | Propeller | Propeller |
| Fan Type Motor Out | Motor Outpu | ıt | W | 53 | 53 | 53 |
| Air Flow Pate | Cooling | | m³/min. | (H) 47.6 (L) 44.1 | (H) 47.6 (L) 44.1 | (H) 47.6 (L) 44.1 |
| All Flow Itale | Heating | | m³/min. | (H) 45.5 (L) 45.5 | — | — |
| Machine Weigh | nt | | kg | 53 | 53 | 53 |
| Pof Diping | Max. Length | | m | 30 | 30 | 30 |
| Itel. I iping | Max. Height | Difference | m | 20 | 20 | 20 |
| Pefrigerant | Model | | | R410A | R410A | R410A |
| Reingerant | Charge | | kg | 1.70 | 1.70 | 1.70 |
| Rof Oil | Model | | | FVC50K | FVC50K | FVC50K |
| | Charge | | L | 0.65 | 0.65 | 0.65 |
| Drawing No. | | | | 3D040436 | 3D040431 | 3D040433 |

Notes: +1 No

| ★ 1. | \star 1. Nominal capacities are based on the following conditions: | | | |
|-------------|--|---|---------------|--|
| | Cooling | Heating | Piping length | |
| | Indoor: 27°CDB, 19°CWB Outdoor: 35°CDB, 24°CWB | Indoor: 20°CDB Outdoor: 7°CDB, 6°CWB | 7.5m | |

*2. Capacities are net, including a deduction for cooling (an addition for heating) for indoor fan motor heat.

*3. In case of drain piping for outdoor unit, drain piping kit (option) is needed.
*4. Amount of additional charge of refrigerant is 20g/m for piping length exceeding 10m.

★5. (): including control box.

240V, 50Hz

| Madal | Indoor Units | | FFQ60BV1B | FFQ60BV1B |
|---|---|---------|---|--------------------------------|
| Model | Outdoor Units | | RXS60BVMA | RKS60BVMA |
| | | kW | 5.8 (0.9~6.0) | 5.8 (0.9~6.0) |
| ★1 Cooling Capacity (Min.~Max.) Btu/h 19,800 (3,050~20,450) kcal/h 5,000 (770~5,160) kW 7.0 (0.9~8.0) ★1 Heating capacity (Min.~Max.) Btu/h 23,900 (3,050~27,300) Etu/h | pacity (Min.~Max.) | Btu/h | 19,800 (3,050~20,450) | 19,800 (3,050~20,450) |
| | 5,000 (770~5,160) | | | |
| kcal/h 5,000 (770~5,160) kW 7.0 (0.9~8.0) | | | | |
| ★1 Heating cap | KW 7.0 (0.9-8.0) 11 Heating capacity (Min.~Max.) Btu/h 23,900 (3,050~27,300) kcal/h 6,020 (770~6,880) | _ | | |
| | , | kcal/h | 6,020 (770~6,880) | _ |
| | Liquid | mm | φ6.4 | φ6.4 |
| Piping | Gas | mm | ф12.7 | φ12.7 |
| Connections | Drain | mm | I. D¢20×O. D¢26 | I. D¢20×O. D¢26 |
| Indoor Units | 1 | | FFQ60BV1B | FFQ60BV1B |
| Dimensions | H×W×D ★5 | mm | 260(286)×575×575 | 260(286)×575×575 |
| 0 | Туре | | Cross Fin Coil (Multi Louve | er Fins and Hi-XSS Tubes) |
| Coll | Row×Stages×Fin Pitch | | 2×10×1.5 | 2×10×1.5 |
| | Model | | D16P52A23 | D16P52A23 |
| Fan | Туре | | Turbo Fan | Turbo Fan |
| | Motor Output | W | 55 | 55 |
| Air Flow Rate | | m³/min. | (H) 15.5 (L) 11 | (H) 15.5 (L) 11 |
| Machine Weigh | nt | kg | 17.5 | 17.5 |
| Remote Contro | ller Wired | | BRC1C61 | BRC1C61 |
| (Option) | Wireless | | BRC7E530W | BRC7E531W |
| | Model | | BYFQ60BW1 | BYFQ60BW1 |
| | Color | | White | White |
| Decoration | Dimensions (H×W×D) | mm | 55×700×700 | 55×700×700 |
| | Air Filter | | Removable / Washable / | Mildew Proof / Long Life |
| | Weight | kg | 2.7 | 2.7 |
| Outdoor Units | i | | RXS60BVMA | RKS60BVMA |
| Color | | | Ivory white | Ivory white |
| Dimensions | H×W×D | mm | 735×825×300 | 735×825×300 |
| | Туре | | Cross Fin Coil (Waffle | Fins and Hi-XA Tubes) |
| Coil | Row×Stages×Fin Pitch | | 2×32×1.8 | 2×32×1.8 |
| | Model | | 2YC32HXD | 2YC32HXD |
| Comp. | Туре | | Hermetically Sealed Swing type | Hermetically Sealed Swing type |
| | Motor Output | kW | 1.5 | 1.5 |
| | Model | | KFD-380-53-8C | KFD-380-53-8C |
| Fan | Туре | | Propeller | Propeller |
| | Motor Output | W | 53 | 53 |
| Air Flow Pato | Cooling | m³/min. | (H) 47.6 (L) 44.1 | (H) 47.6 (L) 44.1 |
| All Flow Rate | Heating | m³/min. | (H) 45.5 (L) 45.5 | — |
| Machine Weigh | nt | kg | 53 | 53 |
| Rof Diping | Max. Length | m | 30 | 30 |
| Kei. Fipilig | Max. Height Difference | m | 20 | 20 |
| Pofrigorant | Model | | R410A | R410A |
| Reingerant | Charge | kg | 1.70 | 1.70 |
| Rof Oil | Model | | 1.70 1.70 FVC50K FVC50K | |
| Kel. Oli | Charge | L | 0.65 | 0.65 |
| Drawing No. | | | 3D040435 | 3D040434 |

Notes:

★1. Nominal capacities are based on the following conditions:

| Cooling | Heating | Piping length |
|---|---|---------------|
| Indoor: 27°CDB, 19°CWB Outdoor: 35°CDB, 24°CWB | Indoor: 20°CDB Outdoor: 7°CDB, 6°CWB | 7.5m |

*2. Capacities are net, including a deduction for cooling (an addition for heating) for indoor fan motor heat.
*3. In case of drain piping for outdoor unit, drain piping kit (option) is needed.
*4. Amount of additional charge of refrigerant is 20g/m for piping length exceeding 10m.

★5. (): including control box.

1.2 Ceiling Suspended Type1.2.1 35 class

230V, 50Hz

| Model | Indoor Units | | FHQ35BUV1B | FHQ35BUV1B |
|--------------------------------|---|-------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| wodei | Outdoor Units | | RXS35BVMB | RKS35BVMB |
| | | kW | 3.4 (1.0~3.7) | 3.4 (1.0~3.7) |
| ★1 Cooling Ca | pacity (Min.~Max.) | Btu/h | 11,600 (3,400~12,600) | 11,600 (3,400~12,600) |
| _ | | kcal/h | 2,920 (860~3,180) | 2,920 (860~3,180) |
| | | kW | 4.1 (1.0~5.0) | — |
| ★1 Heating Ca | pacity (Min.~Max.) | Btu/h | 14,000 (3,400~17,050) | — |
| _ | | kcal/h | 3,530 (860~4,300) | — |
| | Liquid | mm | φ6.4 | φ6.4 |
| Piping | Gas | mm | φ9.5 | φ9.5 |
| Connections | Drain | mm | I. D¢20×O. D¢26 | I. D¢20×O. D¢26 |
| Indoor Units | 1 | | FHQ35BUV1B | FHQ35BUV1B |
| Color | | | White | White |
| Dimensions | H×W×D | mm | 195×960×680 | 195×960×680 |
| 0 | Туре | | Cross Fin Coil (Multi Louve | er Fins and Hi-XSS Tubes) |
| Coil Type Row-Stages-Fin Pitch | | | 2×12×1.75 | 2×12×1.75 |
| | Model | | D09P62A-20 | D09P62A-20 |
| Fan | Type Sirocci Motor Output W 62 sir Flow Rate m³/min. (H) 13 (L) | Sirocco Fan | Sirocco Fan | |
| | Motor Output W 62 | | 62 | |
| Air Flow Rate | · · · | m³/min. | (H) 13 (L) 10 | (H) 13 (L) 10 |
| Weight | Weight kg 24 | | 24 | 24 |
| Remote Contro | oller Wired | | BRC1C517 | BRC1C517 |
| (Option) | Wireless | | BRC7E63W | BRC7E66 |
| Outdoor Units | ; | | RXS35BVMB | RKS35BVMB |
| Color | | | Ivory white | Ivory white |
| Dimensions | H×W×D | mm | 560×695×265 | 560×695×265 |
| Call | Туре | | Cross Fin Coil (Waffle | Fins and Hi-XA Tubes) |
| Coll | Row×Stages×Fin Pitch | | 2×24×1.5 | 2×24×1.5 |
| | Model | | 1YC23GXD#A | 1YC23GXD#A |
| Comp. | Туре | | Hermetically Sealed Swing type | Hermetically Sealed Swing type |
| | Motor Output | kW | 0.6 | 0.6 |
| | Model | | MF-220-19-6-2 | MF-220-19-6-2 |
| Fan | Туре | | Propeller | Propeller |
| | Motor Output | W | 19 | 19 |
| | Cooling | m³/min. | (H) 25.3 (L) 17.0 | (H) 25.3 (L) 17.0 |
| AIF FIOW Rate | Heating | m³/min. | (H) 22.8 (L) 15.3 | _ |
| Weight | | kg | 37 | 37 |
| D. (Distant | Max. Length | m | 20 | 25 |
| Ref.Piping | Max. Height Difference | m | 15 | 15 |
| Definition | Model | 1 | R410A | R410A |
| Refrigerant | Charge | kg | 1.06 | 1.06 |
| Def Oil | Model | | FVC50K | FVC50K |
| Ket. OII | Charge | L | 0.40 | 0.40 |
| Drawing No. | | | 3D040588 | 3D040589 |

Notes:

\star1. Nominal capacities are based on the following conditions:

| Cooling | Heating | Piping length |
|---|---|---------------|
| Indoor: 27°CDB, 19°CWB Outdoor: 35°CDB, 24°CWB | Indoor: 20°CDB Outdoor: 7°CDB, 6°CWB | 7.5m |

*2. Capacities are net, including a deduction for cooling (an addition for heating) for indoor fan motor heat.

\star3. In case of drain piping for outdoor unit, drain piping kit (option) is needed.

 \star 4. Amount of additional charge of refrigerant is 20g/m for piping length exceeding 10m.

1.2.2 50 class

| 230V. | 50Hz |
|-------|------|

| | Indoor Units | | FHQ50BUV1B | FHQ50BUV1B | FHQ50BUV1B |
|---|------------------------|-------------|--------------------------------|--|--------------------------------|
| Model | Outdoor Units | | RXS50BVMB | RKS50BVMB | RS50BVMB |
| | | kW | 5.0 (0.9~5.6) | 5.0 (0.9~5.6) | 5.0 |
| ★1 Cooling Ca | pacity (Min.~Max.) | Btu/h | 17,050 (3,050~19,100) | 17,050 (3,050~19,100) | 17,050 |
| | | kcal/h | 4,300 (770~4,820) | 4,300 (770~4,820) | 4,300 |
| | | kW | 6.0 (0.9~7.0) | _ | |
| kW 6.0 (0.9-7.0) ★1 Heating Capacity (Min.~Max.) Btu/h 20,450 (3,050~23,900) kcal/h 5,160 (770~6,020) | | Btu/h | 20,450 (3,050~23,900) | _ | _ |
| | | _ | _ | | |
| | Liquid | mm | φ6.4 | ¢6.4 | ф6.4 |
| Piping | Gas | mm | φ12.7 | φ12.7 | φ12.7 |
| Connections | Drain | mm | I. Dφ20×Ο. Dφ26 | I. Dφ20×Ο. Dφ26 | I. Dφ20×O. Dφ26 |
| Indoor Units | | | FHQ50BUV1B | FHQ50BUV1B | FHQ50BUV1B |
| Color | | | White | White | White |
| Dimensions | H×W×D | mm | 195×960×680 | 195×960×680 | 195×960×680 |
| Cail | Туре | | Cross | Fin Coil (Multi Louver Fins and Hi-XSS | Tubes) |
| COII | Row×Stages×Fin Pitch | | 3×12×1.75 | 3×12×1.75 | 3×12×1.75 |
| | Model | | D09P62A-20 | D09P62A-20 | D09P62A-20 |
| Fan | Туре | | Sirocco Fan | Sirocco Fan | Sirocco Fan |
| | Motor Output | W | 62 | 62 | 62 |
| Air Flow Rate | | m³/min. | (H) 13 (L) 10 | (H) 13 (L) 10 | (H) 13 (L) 10 |
| Weight | | kg | 25 | 25 | 25 |
| Remote Contro | ller Wired | | BRC1C517 | BRC1C517 | BRC1C517 |
| (Option) | Wireless | | BRC7E63W | BRC7E66 | BRC7E66 |
| Outdoor Units | | | RXS50BVMB | RKS50BVMB | RS50BVMB |
| Color | | | Ivory white | Ivory white | Ivory white |
| Dimensions H×W×D mm | | 735×825×300 | 735×825×300 | 735×825×300 | |
| Coil | Туре | | Cr | oss Fin Coil (Waffle Fins and Hi-XA Tube | es) |
| 001 | Row×Stages×Fin Pitch | | 1×32×1.6 | 1×32×1.6 | 1×32×1.6 |
| | Model | | 2YC32HXD | 2YC32HXD | 2YC32HXD |
| Comp. | Туре | | Hermetically Sealed Swing Type | Hermetically Sealed Swing Type | Hermetically Sealed Swing Type |
| | Motor Output | kW | 1.5 | 1.5 | 1.5 |
| | Model | | KFD-380-53-8C | KFD-380-53-8C | KFD-380-53-8C |
| Fan | Туре | | Propeller | Propeller | Propeller |
| | Motor Output | W | 53 | 53 | 53 |
| Air Flow Rate | Cooling | m³/min. | (H) 47.7 (L) 44.1 | (H) 47.7 (L) 44.1 | (H) 47.7 (L) 44.1 |
| | Heating | m³/min. | (H) 44.1 (L) 44.1 | _ | _ |
| Weight | | kg | 49 | 49 | 49 |
| Ref Pining | Max. Length | m | 30 | 30 | 30 |
| - tom iping | Max. Height Difference | m | 20 | 20 | 20 |
| Refrigerant | Model | | R410A | R410A | R410A |
| | Charge | kg | 1.20 | 1.20 | 1.20 |
| Ref. Oil | Model | | FVC50K | FVC50K | FVC50K |
| | Charge | L | 0.65 | 0.65 | 0.65 |
| Drawing No. | | | 3D040590 | 3D040591 | 3D040592 |

Notes:

 \star 1. Nominal capacities are based on the following conditions:

| Cooling | Heating | Piping length |
|---|---|---------------|
| Indoor: 27°CDB, 19°CWB Outdoor: 35°CDB, 24°CWB | Indoor: 20°CDB Outdoor: 7°CDB, 6°CWB | 7.5m |

★2. Capacities are net, including a deduction for cooling (an addition for heating) for indoor fan motor heat.

*3. In case of drain piping for outdoor unit, drain piping kit (option) is needed.
*4. Amount of additional charge of refrigerant is 20g/m for piping length exceeding 10m.

1.2.3 60 class

230V, 50Hz

| Madal | Indoor Units Outdoor Units | | | FHQ60BUV1B FHQ60BUV1B | | FHQ60BUV1B | |
|--|----------------------------|---------------|---------|--|--|--------------------------------|--|
| wodei | | | | RXS60BVMB | RKS60BVMB | RS60BVMB | |
| | apacity (Min.~Max.) | | kW | 5.7 (0.9~6.0) | 5.7 (0.9~6.0) | 5.7 | |
| ★1 Cooling Ca | | | Btu/h | 19,450 (3,050~20,450) | 19,450 (3,050~20,450) | 19,450 | |
| | | | | 4,900 (770~5,160) | 4,900 (770~5,160) | 4,900 | |
| kW | | 7.2 (0.9~8.0) | _ | _ | | | |
| ★1 Heating Ca | pacity (Min | ~Max.) | Btu/h | 24,550 (3,050~27,300) | _ | _ | |
| | | | kcal/h | 6,190 (770~6,880) | — | — | |
| Piping Connections | Liquid | | mm | φ6.4 | φ6.4 | φ6.4 | |
| | Gas | | mm | φ12.7 | φ12.7 | φ12.7 | |
| | Drain | | mm | I. Dφ20×Ο. Dφ26 | I. Dφ20×Ο. Dφ26 | I. Dφ20×O. Dφ26 | |
| Indoor Units | | | | FHQ60BUV1B | FHQ60BUV1B | FHQ60BUV1B | |
| Color | _ | | _ | White | White | White | |
| Dimensions | H×W×D | | mm | 195×1,160×680 | 195×1,160×680 | 195×1,160×680 | |
| Coil | Туре | | | Cross | Fin Coil (Multi Louver Fins and Hi-XSS | Tubes) | |
| COIL | Row×Stages×Fin Pitch | | | 2×12×1.75 | 2×12×1.75 | 2×12×1.75 | |
| | Model | | | D09P62A-20 | D09P62A-20 | D09P62A-20 | |
| Fan | Туре | | | Sirocco Fan | Sirocco Fan | Sirocco Fan | |
| | Motor Out | put | W | 62 | 62 | 62 | |
| Air Flow Poto | | Cooling | m³/min. | (H) 17 (L) 13 | (H) 17 (L) 13 | (H) 17 (L) 13 | |
| All Flow Rate | | Heating | m³/min. | (H) 16 (L) 13 | — | _ | |
| Weight | | | kg | 27 | 27 | 27 | |
| Remote Contro | oller Wired | | | BRC1C517 | BRC1C517 | BRC1C517 | |
| (Option) | | Wireless | | BRC7E63W BRC7E66 | | BRC7E66 | |
| Outdoor Units | | | | RXS60BVMB | RKS60BVMB | RS60BVMB | |
| Color | | | | Ivory white | Ivory white | Ivory white | |
| Dimensions | H×W×D | | mm | 735×825×300 | 735×825×300 | 735×825×300 | |
| Coil | Туре | | | Cross Fin Coil (Waffle Fins and Hi-XA Tube | | es) | |
| COIL | Row×Stages×Fin Pitch | | | 2×32×1.8 | 2×32×1.8 | 2×32×1.8 | |
| | Model | | | 2YC32HXD | 2YC32HXD | 2YC32HXD | |
| Comp. | Туре | | | Hermetically Sealed Swing Type | Hermetically Sealed Swing Type | Hermetically Sealed Swing Type | |
| Air Flow Rate Weight Remote Control (Option) Outdoor Units Color Dimensions Coil Comp. | Motor Out | put | kW | 1.5 | 1.5 | 1.5 | |
| | Model | | | KFD-380-53-8C | KFD-380-53-8C | KFD-380-53-8C | |
| Fan | Туре | | | Propeller | Propeller | Propeller | |
| | Motor Output | | W | 53 | 53 | 53 | |
| Air Flow Rate | Cooling | | m³/min. | (H) 47.6 (L) 44.1 | (H) 47.6 (L) 44.1 | (H) 47.6 (L) 44.1 | |
| | Heating | | m³/min. | (H) 45.5 (L) 45.5 | — | _ | |
| Weight | | | kg | 53 | 53 | 53 | |
| Ref Piping | Max. Leng | lth | m | 30 | 30 | 30 | |
| | Max. Heig | ht Difference | m | 20 | 20 | 20 | |
| Refrigerant | Model | | | R410A | R410A | R410A | |
| | Charge | | kg | 1.70 | 1.70 | 1.70 | |
| Ref. Oil | Model | | | FVC50K | FVC50K | FVC50K | |
| | Charge | | L | 0.65 | 0.65 | 0.65 | |
| Drawing No. | | | | 3D040593A | 3D040594A | 3D040595 | |

Notes:

\star1. Nominal capacities are based on the following conditions:

| Cooling | Heating | Piping length |
|---|---|---------------|
| Indoor: 27°CDB, 19°CWB Outdoor: 35°CDB, 24°CWB | Indoor: 20°CDB Outdoor: 7°CDB, 6°CWB | 7.5m |

*2. Capacities are net, including a deduction for cooling (an addition for heating) for indoor fan motor heat.
*3. In case of drain piping for outdoor unit, drain piping kit (option) is needed.
*4. Amount of additional charge of refrigerant is 20g/m for piping length exceeding 10m.

| Conversion Formulae | |
|---|--|
| kcal/h=kW×860 Btu/h=kW×3414 cfm=m³/min×35.3 | |

Part 4 Remote Controller

| 1. | Wire | d Remote Controller | 18 |
|----|------|------------------------|------|
| | 1.1 | Features | . 18 |
| | 1.2 | Installation | . 20 |
| 2. | Wire | less Remote Controller | 22 |
| | 2.1 | Features | . 22 |

1. Wired Remote Controller

1.1 Features

BRC1C61, BRC1C517 FFQ-B, FHQ-BU

BRC1C61, BRC1C517





3PA59583-16Z-1

| | ON/OFF BUTTON |
|----------------------|---|
| 1 | Press the button and the system will start. Press the button again and the system will stop. |
| 2 | OPERATION LAMP (RED) |
| L | The lamp lights up during operation. |
| 3 | DISPLAY " 📩 " (UNDER CENTRAL- IZED CONTROL) |
| | When this display shows, the system is UNDER CENTRALIZED CONTROL |
| | DISPLAY " ≰∖<∎ " " ♣ " " ☞ " " √ " |
| | (VENTILATION/AIR CLEANING) |
| 4 | This display shows that the total heat exchange and the air cleaning unit are in operation (These are optional accessories). |
| | DISPLAY " �" " ፼" " ፼" " ☆" " ★" " ●" (OPERATION MODE) |
| 5 | This display shows the current OPERATION MODE. For cooling only type, " (Auto) and " (Heating) are not installed |
| | |
| 6 | OPERATION) |
| U | When the INSPECTION/TEST OPERATION BUTTON is pressed, the display shows the system mode is in. |
| 7 | DISPLAY " ⊕.ゔ゚ " (PROGRAMMED TIME) ⊕. i |
| | This display shows the PROGRAMMED TIME of the system start or stop. |
| Q | DISPLAY " 🖓 " (SET TEMPERATURE) |
| 0 | This display shows the set temperature. |
| 0 | DISPLAY " දං දං " (FAN SPEED) |
| 9 | |
| | This display shows the set fan speed. |
| | This display shows the set fan speed. DISPLAY " ☆" (AIR FLOW FLAP) |
| 10 | This display shows the set fan speed. DISPLAY "☆" (AIR FLOW FLAP) |
| 10 11 | Inis display shows the set fan speed. DISPLAY " ⊗" (AIR FLOW FLAP) DISPLAY " ⊗" (TIME TO CLEAN AIR FIL- TER) |
| 10 11 12 | Inis display shows the set fan speed. DISPLAY "☆" (AIR FLOW FLAP) DISPLAY "☆"" (TIME TO CLEAN AIR FIL- TER) DISPLAY " ☆/ ⑦ २ " (DEFROST) |
| 10 11 12 | This display shows the set fan speed. DISPLAY " ⊗" (AIR FLOW FLAP) DISPLAY " ⊗" (TIME TO CLEAN AIR FIL- TER) DISPLAY " ⊗/ © ?" (DEFROST) NON-FUNCTIONING DISPLAY |
| 10 11 12 13 | This display shows the set fan speed. DISPLAY " ☆" (AIR FLOW FLAP) DISPLAY " ☆" (TIME TO CLEAN AIR FIL- TER) DISPLAY " ☆" (DEFROST) DISPLAY " ☆" (DEFROST) NON-FUNCTIONING DISPLAY If that particular function is not available, press- ing the button may display the words "NOT AVAILABLE" for a few seconds. When running multiple units simultaneously The "NOT AVAILABLE" message will only be appear if none of the indoor units is equipped with the function. If even one unit is equipped with the function the display will not appear |

| 11 | TIMER MODE START/STOP BUTTON | | | |
|--|---|--|--|--|
| 14 | | | | |
| 15 | TIMER ON/OFF BUTTON | | | |
| | | | | |
| 16 | INSPECTION/TEST OPERATION BUTTON | | | |
| | This button is used only by qualified service persons for maintenance purposes. | | | |
| | PROGRAMMING TIME BUTTON | | | |
| 17 | Use this button for programming "START and/ or STOP" time. | | | |
| 10 | TEMPERATURE SETTING BUTTON | | | |
| 10 | Use this button for SETTING TEMPERATURE. | | | |
| 10 | FILTER SIGN RESET BUTTON | | | |
| 19 | | | | |
| | FAN SPEED CONTROL BUTTON | | | |
| 20 | Press this button to select the fan speed, HIGH or LOW, of your choice. | | | |
| 21 | OPERATION MODE SELECTOR BUTTON | | | |
| 21 | Press this button to select OPERATION MODE. | | | |
| | AIR FLOW DIRECTION ADJUST BUTTON | | | |
| 22 | | | | |
| | | | | |
| For the sake of explanation, all indications are | | | | |

• For the sake of explanation, all indications are shown on the display in Figure 1 contrary to actual running situations.

3PA59583-16Z-2

1. Remove the upper part of remote controller.



For the field supplied switch box, use optional accessories KJB111A or KJB211A.

NOTE

Choose the flattest place possible for the mounting surface. Be careful not to distort the shape of the lower part of remote controller by over-tightening the mounting screws.

(S1019)



4. Reattach the upper part of remote controller

Be careful not to pinch the wiring when attaching.

NOTE

- 1. The switch box and wiring for connection are not included.
- 2. Do not directly touch the PC board with your hand.

If controlling one indoor unit with two remote controllers

Change the MAIN/SUB changeover switch setting as described below.





Sub Remote Controller

NOTE

"sub."

If controlling with one remote controller, be sure to set it to "main."

Set one remote controller to "main", and the other to

Set the remote controller before turning power supply on.

" $m{ extsf{88}}$ " is displayed for about one minute when the power supply is turned on, and the remote controller cannot be operated in some cases.

(S1020)

First, begin fitting

from the clips at the bottom.

2. Wireless Remote Controller2.1 Features

Names and Function

| Name of Option | Model Series | | | |
|-------------------|--------------|-----------|----------|--|
| | | FFQ-B | FHQ-BU | |
| Remote Controller | H/P | BRC7E530W | BRC7E63W | |
| | C/O | BRC7E531W | BRC7E66 | |



Explanation of Receiver

FFQ-B



FHQ-B



| 4 | DISPLAY "▲" (SIGNAL TRANSMISSION) |
|---------------|--|
| I | This lights up when a signal is being transmitted. |
| 2 | DISPLAY "ॡ"" "⋹"" " (▲) " " 🗰 " " 🔅 " (OPERATION MODE) |
| | This display shows the current OPER- ATION MODE. For straight cooling type, " (Auto) and " (Heating) |
| | |
| 3 | This display shows the set tempera- |
| 4 | DISPLAY " hr. @ -O hr. @ -I " (PROGRAMMED TIME) |
| | This display shows PROGRAMMED TIME of the system start or stop. |
| 5 | DISPLAY " •· |
| 6 | DISPLAY " 仑 " " 仑 " (FAN SPEED) |
| | DISPLAY " TEST " |
| _ | (INSPECTION/ TEST OPERATION) |
| 7 | When the INSPECTION/TEST OPER- ATION BUTTON is pressed, the display shows the system mode is in. |
| | ON/OFF BUTTON |
| 8 | Press the button and the system will start. Press the button again and the |
| | system will stop. |
| | system will stop. FAN SPEED CONTROL BUTTON |
| 9 | System will stop.FAN SPEED CONTROL BUTTONPress this button to select the fan speed, HIGH or LOW, of your choice. |
| 9 | System will stop.FAN SPEED CONTROL BUTTONPress this button to select the fan speed, HIGH or LOW, of your choice.TEMPERATURE SETTING BUTTON |
| 9 10 | System will stop. FAN SPEED CONTROL BUTTON Press this button to select the fan speed, HIGH or LOW, of your choice. TEMPERATURE SETTING BUTTON Use this button for SETTING TEMPER- ATURE (Operates with the front cover of the remote controller closed) |
| 9 10 | system will stop. FAN SPEED CONTROL BUTTON Press this button to select the fan speed, HIGH or LOW, of your choice. TEMPERATURE SETTING BUTTON Use this button for SETTING TEMPER- ATURE (Operates with the front cover of the remote controller closed.) PROGRAMMING TIMER BUTTON |
| 9 10 11 | system will stop. FAN SPEED CONTROL BUTTON Press this button to select the fan speed, HIGH or LOW, of your choice. TEMPERATURE SETTING BUTTON Use this button for SETTING TEMPER- ATURE (Operates with the front cover of the remote controller closed.) PROGRAMMING TIMER BUTTON Use this button for programming "START and/or STOP" time. (Operates with the front cover of the remote con- troller opened.) |
| 9 10 11 | system will stop. FAN SPEED CONTROL BUTTON Press this button to select the fan speed, HIGH or LOW, of your choice. TEMPERATURE SETTING BUTTON Use this button for SETTING TEMPER- ATURE (Operates with the front cover of the remote controller closed.) PROGRAMMING TIMER BUTTON Use this button for programming "START and/or STOP" time. (Operates with the front cover of the remote con- troller opened.) TIMER MODE START/STOP BUTTON |

| 13 | TIMER RESERVE/CANCEL BUTTON |
|----|--|
| | |
| 14 | AIR FLOW DIRECTION ADJUST BUTTON |
| 15 | OPERATION MODE SELECTOR BUTTON |
| | Press this button to select OPERATION MODE. |
| | FILTER SIGN RESET BUTTON |
| 16 | Refer to the section of MAINTENANCE in the operation manual attached to the indoor unit. |
| | INSPECTION/TEST OPERATION BUTTON |
| 17 | This button is used only by qualified service persons for maintenance purposes |
| | EMERGENCY OPERATION SWITCH |
| 18 | This switch is readily used if the remote controller does not work. |
| | RECEIVER |
| 19 | This receives the signals from the remote controller. |
| | OPERATING INDICATOR LAMP (Red) |
| 20 | This lamp stays lit while the air conditioner runs. It flashes when the unit is in trouble. |
| 21 | TIMER INDICATOR LAMP (Green) |
| 21 | This lamp stays lit while the timer is set. |
| 22 | AIR FILTER CLEANING TIME INDICATOR LAMP (Red) |
| | Lights up when it is time to clean the air filter. |
| | DEFROST LAMP (Orange) |
| 23 | Lights up when the defrosting opera- tion has started. (For straight cooling type this lamp does not turn on.) |
| | |

3PA63363-21T-3

Part 5 Field Piping and Wiring

| 1. | Field | I Piping and Wiring | .26 |
|----|-------|--|------|
| | 1.1 | Precautions for New Refrigerant (R410A) | . 26 |
| | 1.2 | Refrigerant Piping, Drain Piping, and Wiring for FFQ Model | . 35 |
| | 1.3 | Refrigerant Piping, Drain Piping, and Wiring for FHQ Model | . 44 |
| | | | |
Field Piping and Wiring Precautions for New Refrigerant (R410A) 1.1.1 Outline

About Refrigerant R410A

- Characteristics of new refrigerant, R410A
- 1. Performance
- Almost the same performance as R22 and R407C
- Pressure Working pressure is approx. 1.4 times more than R22 and R407C.
- Refrigerant composition
 Few problems in composition control, since it is a Quasi-azeotropic mixture refrigerant.

| | HFC units (Units usi | ng new refrigerants) | HCFC units |
|-----------------------------------|--|---|--|
| Refrigerant name | R407C | R410A | R22 |
| Composing substances | Non-azeotropic mixture of HFC32, HFC125 and HFC134a (*1) | Quasi-azeotropic mixture of HFC32 and JFC125 (*1) | Single-component refrigerant |
| Design pressure | 3.2 Mpa (gauge pressure) = 32.6 kgf/cm ² | 4.15 Mpa (gauge pressure) = 42.3 kgf/cm ² | 2.75Mpa (gauge pressure) = 28.0 kgf/cm ² |
| Refrigerant oil | Synthetic oil (Ether) | | Mineral oil (Suniso) |
| Ozone destruction factor (ODP) | 0 | 0 | 0.05 |
| Combustibility | None | None | None |
| Toxicity | None | None | None |

★1. Non-azeotropic mixture refrigerant: mixture of two or more refrigerants having different boiling points.

- ★2. Quasi-azeotropic mixture refrigerant: mixture of two or more refrigerants having similar boiling points.
- ★3. The design pressure is different at each product. Please refer to the installation manual for each product.

(Reference) 1 Mpa : 10.19716 kgf / cm²



Field Piping and Wiring

| | | | | | | | | | DAIREP ve | er2.0 |
|-------------|----------|-------------------------|--|----------------|---------------|---------------|------------|----------------|-----------|---------|
| Temperature | Steam pr | ressure | Den | sity | Specific heat | t at constant | Specific e | enthalpy | Specific | entropy |
| (°C) | (kPa | a) | (kg/ | m³) | pressure | (kJ/kgK) | (kJ/ | kg) | (kJ/k | (gK) |
| | Liquid | Vapor | Liquid | Vapor | Liquid | Vapor | Liquid | Vapor | Liquid | Vapor |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| -70 | 36.13 | 36.11 | 1410.7 | 1.582 | 1.372 | 0.695 | 100.8 | 390.6 | 0.649 | 2.074 |
| -68 | 40.83 | 40.80 | 1404.7 | 1.774 | 1.374 | 0.700 | 103.6 | 391.8 | 0.663 | 2.066 |
| -66 | 46.02 | 45.98 | 1398.6 | 1.984 | 1.375 | 0.705 | 106.3 | 393.0 | 0.676 | 2.058 |
| -64 | 51.73 | 51.68 | 1392.5 | 2.213 | 1.377 | 0.710 | 109.1 | 394.1 | 0.689 | 2.051 |
| -62 | 58.00 | 57.94 | 1386.4 | 2.463 | 1.378 | 0.715 | 111.9 | 395.3 | 0.702 | 2.044 |
| -60 | 64.87 | 64.80 | 1380.2 | 2.734 | 1.379 | 0.720 | 114.6 | 396.4 | 0.715 | 2.037 |
| -58 | 72.38 | 72.29 | 1374.0 | 3.030 | 1.380 | 0.726 | 117.4 | 397.6 | 0.728 | 2.030 |
| -56 | 80.57 | 80.46 | 1367.8 | 3.350 | 1.382 | 0.732 | 120.1 | 398.7 | 0.741 | 2.023 |
| ~54 | 89.49 | 89.36 | 1361.6 | 3.696 | 1.384 | 0.737 | 122.9 | 399.8 | 0.754 | 2.017 |
| ~52 | 99.18 | 99.03 | 1355.3 | 4.071 | 1.386 | 0.744 | 125.7 | 400.9 | 0.766 | 2.010 |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| -51.58 | 101.32 | 101.17 | 1354.0 | 4.153 | 1.386 | 0.745 | 126.3 | 401.1 | 0.769 | 2.009 |
| | | | | | | | | | 1 | |
| -50 | 109.69 | 109.51 | 1349.0 | 4.474 | 1.388 | 0.750 | 128.5 | 402.0 | 0.779 | 2.004 |
| -48 | 121.07 | 120.85 | 1342.7 | 4.909 | 1.391 | 0.756 | 131.2 | 403.1 | 0.791 | 1.998 |
| -46 | 133.36 | 133.11 | 1336.3 | 5.377 | 1.394 | 0.763 | 134.0 | 404.1 | 0.803 | 1.992 |
| -44 | 146.61 | 146.32 | 1330.0 | 5 880 | 1 397 | 0.770 | 136.8 | 405.2 | 0.816 | 1.987 |
| -42 | 160.89 | 160.55 | 1323.5 | 6.419 | 1.401 | 0.777 | 139.6 | 406.2 | 0.828 | 1.981 |
| -40 | 176.24 | 175.85 | 1317.0 | 6 996 | 1 405 | 0.785 | 142.4 | 407.3 | 0.840 | 1 976 |
| -38 | 192 71 | 192.27 | 1310.5 | 7 614 | 1 409 | 0.792 | 145.3 | 408.3 | 0.852 | 1.970 |
| -36 | 210.37 | 209.86 | 1304.0 | 8 275 | 1 414 | 0.800 | 148.1 | 409.3 | 0.864 | 1 965 |
| -34 | 229.26 | 228.69 | 1297 3 | 8 980 | 1 419 | 0.809 | 150.9 | 410.2 | 0.875 | 1.960 |
| -32 | 249.46 | 248.81 | 1290.6 | 9 732 | 1 4 2 4 | 0.817 | 153.8 | 411.2 | 0.887 | 1 955 |
| 52 | 215.10 | 210.01 | 1250.0 | 5.102 | 1.121 | 0.017 | 100.0 | 111.2 | 0.007 | 1.500 |
| -30 | 271.01 | 270.29 | 1282.0 | 10.52 | 1 420 | 0 826 | 156.6 | 412 1 | 0.000 | 1 050 |
| -30 | 202.00 | 210.20 | 1203.9 | 11 20 | 1.430 | 0.020 | 150.0 | 41Z.L /10-1 | 0.039 | 1.900 |
| -20 | 293.99 | 293.10 | 1270.2 | 11.39 | 1.430 | 0.030 | 109.0 | 413.1 | 0.911 | 1.940 |
| -20 | 310.44 | 242.41 | 12/0.2 | 12.29 | 1.442 | 0.044 | 102.4 | 414.0 | 0.922 | 1.941 |
| -24 | 344.44 | 270.00 | 1203.3 | 13.20 | 1.448 | 0.804 | 105.3 | 414.9 | 0.934 | 1.930 |
| -22 | 372.05 | 370.90 | 1200.3 | 14.28 | 1.455 | 0.864 | 108.2 | 415.7 | 0.945 | 1.932 |
| -20 | 401.34 | 400.06 | 1249.2 | 15.37 | 1.461 | 0.875 | 171.1 | 415.5 | 0.957 | 1.927 |
| -18 | 432.36 | 430.95 | 1242.0 | 16.52 | 1.468 | 0.886 | 174.1 | 417.4 | 0.968 | 1.923 |
| -16 | 465.20 | 453.54 | 1234.8 | 17.74 | 1.476 | 0.897 | 177.0 | 418.2 | 0.980 | 1.919 |
| -14 | 499.91 | 498.20 | 1227.5 | 19.04 | 1.483 | 0.909 | 180.0 | 419.0 | 0.991 | 1.914 |
| -12 | 536.58 | 534.69 | 1220.0 | 20.41 | 1.491 | 0.921 | 182.9 | 419.8 | 1.003 | 1.910 |
| 10 | 555.00 | ------------- | 1010 5 | 01.0 0 | 1 100 | 0.000 | 105.0 | 100 5 | | |
| -10 | 5/5.26 | 5/3.20 | 1212.5 | 21.86 | 1.499 | 0.933 | 185.9 | 420.5 | 1.014 | 1.906 |
| -8 | 616.03 | 613.78 | 1204.9 | 23.39 | 1.507 | 0.947 | 189.0 | 421.2 | 1.025 | 1.902 |
| -6 | 658.97 | 656.52 | 1197.2 | 25.01 | 1.516 | 0.960 | 192.0 | 421.9 | 1.036 | 1.898 |
| -4 | 704.15 | 701.49 | 1189.4 | 26.72 | 1.524 | 0.975 | 195.0 | 422.6 | 1.048 | 1.894 |
| -2 | 751.64 | 748.76 | 1181.4 | 28.53 | 1.533 | 0.990 | 198.1 | 423.2 | 1.059 | 1.890 |
| 0 | 801.52 | 798.41 | 1173.4 | 30.44 | 1.543 | 1.005 | 201.2 | 423.8 | 1.070 | 1.886 |
| 2 | 853.87 | 850.52 | 1165.3 | 32.46 | 1.552 | 1.022 | 204.3 | 424.4 | 1.081 | 1.882 |
| 4 | 908.77 | 905.16 | 1157.0 | 34.59 | 1.563 | 1.039 | 207.4 | 424.9 | 1.092 | 1.878 |
| 6 | 966.29 | 962.42 | 1148.6 | 36.83 | 1.573 | 1.057 | 210.5 | 425.5 | 1.103 | 1.874 |
| 8 | 1026.5 | 1022.4 | 1140.0 | 39.21 | 1.584 | 1.076 | 213.7 | 425.9 | 1.114 | 1.870 |
| | | | | | | | - | | _ | |
| 10 | 1089.5 | 1085.1 | 1131.3 | 41.71 | 1.596 | 1.096 | 216.8 | 426.4 | 1.125 | 1.866 |
| 12 | 1155.4 | 1150.7 | 1122.5 | 44.35 | 1.608 | 1.117 | 220.0 | 426.8 | 1.136 | 1.862 |
| 14 | 1224.3 | 1219.2 | 1113.5 | 47.14 | 1.621 | 1.139 | 223.2 | 427.2 | 1.147 | 1.859 |
| 16 | 1296.2 | 1290.8 | 1104.4 | 50.09 | 1.635 | 1.163 | 226.5 | 427.5 | 1.158 | 1.855 |
| 18 | 1371.2 | 1365.5 | 1095.1 | 53.20 | 1.650 | 1.188 | 229.7 | 427.8 | 1.169 | 1.851 |
| 20 | 1449.4 | 1443.4 | 1085.6 | 56.48 | 1.666 | 1.215 | 233.0 | 428.1 | 1.180 | 1.847 |
| 22 | 1530.9 | 1524.6 | 1075.9 | 59.96 | 1.683 | 1.243 | 236.4 | 428.3 | 1.191 | 1.843 |
| 24 | 1615.8 | 1609.2 | 1066.0 | 63.63 | 1.701 | 1.273 | 239.7 | 428.4 | 1.202 | 1.839 |
| 26 | 1704.2 | 1697.2 | 1055.9 | 67.51 | 1.721 | 1.306 | 243.1 | 428.6 | 1.214 | 1.834 |
| 28 | 1796.2 | 1788.9 | 1045.5 | 71.62 | 1.743 | 1.341 | 246.5 | 428.6 | 1.225 | 1.830 |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| 30 | 1891.9 | 1884.2 | 1034.9 | 75.97 | 1.767 | 1.379 | 249.9 | 428.6 | 1.236 | 1.826 |
| 32 | 1991.3 | 1983.2 | 1024.1 | 80.58 | 1.793 | 1.420 | 253.4 | 428.6 | 1.247 | 1.822 |
| 34 | 2094.5 | 2086.2 | 1012.9 | 85.48 | 1.822 | 1.465 | 256.9 | 428.4 | 1.258 | 1.817 |
| 36 | 2201.7 | 2193.1 | 1001.4 | 90.68 | 1.855 | 1.514 | 260.5 | 428.3 | 1.269 | 1.813 |
| 38 | 2313.0 | 2304.0 | 989.5 | 96.22 | 1.891 | 1.569 | 264.1 | 428.0 | 1.281 | 1.808 |
| 40 | 2428.4 | 2419.2 | 977.3 | 102.1 | 1.932 | 1.629 | 267.8 | 427.7 | 1.292 | 1.803 |
| 42 | 2548.1 | 2538.6 | 964.6 | 108.4 | 1.979 | 1.696 | 271.5 | 427.2 | 1.303 | 1.798 |
| 44 | 2672.2 | 2662.4 | 951.4 | 115.2 | 2.033 | 1.771 | 275.3 | 426.7 | 1.315 | 1.793 |
| 46 | 2800.7 | 2790.7 | 937.7 | 122.4 | 2.095 | 1.857 | 279.2 | 426.1 | 1.327 | 1.788 |
| 48 | 2933 7 | 2923.6 | 923.3 | 130.2 | 2.168 | 1.955 | 283.2 | 425.4 | 1.339 | 1.782 |
| | 5500.1 | 2020.0 | 320.0 | 100.2 | 2.100 | 1.200 | 200.2 | 120.4 | 1.305 | 1.102 |
| 50 | 3071.5 | 3061.2 | 908.2 | 138 6 | 2 256 | 2 060 | 287 2 | 424 5 | 1 251 | 1 776 |
| 52 | 3214.0 | 3203.8 | 892.2 | 147 7 | 2.200 | 2 2003 | 201.5 | 409.5 | 1 262 | 1 770 |
| 54 | 3361 4 | 3351 0 | 875 1 | 157 G | 2.002 | 2 263 | 201.0 | 120.0 100 1 | 1 276 | 1 764 |
| 56 | 2512.0 | 3203 5 | 0 228 | 160 / | 2.423 | 2.000 | 200.0 | 101 0 | 1 200 | 1.704 |
| 50 | 2671.2 | - 1992.0 - 19861 - 1 | 0.000 | 100.4 | 2.001 | 2.007 | 205.0 | 110 4 | 1.309 | 1.730 |
| 60 | 2924.1 | 3834 0 | <u><u><u></u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u></u> | 100.4 | 2.003 | 2.199 | 210.0 | 417 C | 1.403 | 1.749 |
| 63 | 40021 | 20024.2 | 700 1 | 190.1 200 c | 2 650 | 2 5110 | 2150 | 417.0 | 1.417 | 1.741 |
| 64 | 4175.7 | 4166.8 | 761.0 | 208.0 | 3.000 | 110.0 | 310.3 | 413.0 | 1.433 | 1.732 |

| | Thermodynamic | characteristic | of | R410 | A |
|--|---------------|----------------|----|------|---|
|--|---------------|----------------|----|------|---|

1.1.2 Refrigerant Cylinders

- Cylinder specifications
 - The cylinder is painted refrigerant color (pink).
- The cylinder valve is equipped with a siphon tube.



- Handling of cylinders
- (1) Laws and regulations

R410A is liquefied gas, and the High-Pressure Gas Safety Law must be observed in handling them. Before using, refer to the High-Pressure Gas Safety Law. The Law stipulates standards and regulations that must be followed to prevent accidents with high-pressure gases. Be sure to follow the regulations.

(2) Handing of vessels

Since R410A is high-pressure gas, it is contained in high-pressure vessels. Although those vessels are durable and strong, careless handling can cause damage that can lead to unexpected accidents. Do not drop vessels, let them fall, apply impact or roll them on the ground.

(3) Storage

Although R410A is not flammable, it must be stored in a well-ventilated, cool, and dark place in the same way as any other high-pressure gases.

It should also be noted that high-pressure vessels are equipped with safety devices that releases gas when the ambient temperature reaches more than a certain level (fusible plug melts) and when the pressure exceeds a certain level (spring-type safety valve operates).

1.1.3 Service Tools

R410A is used under higher working pressure, compared to previous refrigerants (R22,R407C). Furthermore, the refrigerating machine oil has been changed from Suniso oil to Ether oil, and if oil mixing is occurred, sludge results in the refrigerants and causes other problems. Therefore, gauge manifolds and charge hoses that are used with a previous refrigerant (R22,R407C) can not be used for products that use new refrigerants. Be sure to use dedicated tools and devices.

| | | Tool | com | patib | ility |
|--|--|------|-----|-------|-------|
|--|--|------|-----|-------|-------|

| | Compatibility | | у | |
|--|-----------------------------|--------------|-----------|---|
| Tool | HF | -C | HCFC | Reasons for change |
| | R410A | R407C | R22 | |
| Gauge manifold Charge hose | | × | | Do not use the same tools for R22 and R410A. Thread specification differs for R410A and R407C. |
| Charging cylinder | > | < | 0 | Weighting instrument used for HFCs. |
| Gas detector | C |) | × | • The same tool can be used for HFCs. |
| Vacuum pump (pump with reverse flow preventive function) | | 0 | | To use existing pump for HFCs, vacuum pump adaptor must be installed. |
| Weighting instrument | 0 | | | |
| Charge mouthpiece | × | | | Seal material is different between R22 and HFCs. Thread specification is different between R410A and others. |
| Flaring tool (Clutch type) | 0 | | | • For R410A, flare gauge is necessary. |
| Torque wrench | | 0 | | Torque-up for 1/2 and 5/8 |
| Pipe cutter | | 0 | | |
| Pipe expander | | 0 | | |
| Pipe bender | 0 | | | |
| Pipe assembling oil | × | | | Due to refrigerating machine oil change. (No Suniso oil can be used.) |
| Refrigerant recovery device | Check your recovery device. | | y device. | |
| Refrigerant piping | See | the chart be | elow. | Only \$19.1\$ is changed to 1/2H material while the previous material is "O". |

As for the charge mouthpiece and packing, 1/2UNF20 is necessary for mouthpiece size of charge hose.

| | R407C | | R410A | | |
|----------------|----------|-----------|----------|-----------|--|
| Pipe size | Matarial | Thickness | Matarial | Thickness | |
| | Material | t (mm) | waterial | t (mm) | |
| φ 6.4 | 0 | 0.8 | 0 | 0.8 | |
| φ9.5 | 0 | 0.8 | 0 | 0.8 | |
| φ12.7 | 0 | 0.8 | 0 | 0.8 | |
| φ 15 .9 | 0 | 1.0 | 0 | 1.0 | |
| φ19.1 | 0 | 1.0 | 1/2H | 1.0 | |
| φ22.2 | 1/2H | 1.0 | 1/2H | 1.0 | |
| φ 25.4 | 1/2H | 1.0 | 1/2H | 1.0 | |
| φ 28.6 | 1/2H | 1.0 | 1/2H | 1.0 | |
| φ 31.8 | 1/2H | 1.2 | 1/2H | 1.10 | |
| ф 38 .1 | 1/2H | 1.4 | 1/2H | 1.40 | |

1. Flaring tool



Specifications

• Dimension A

Unit:mm

| Nominal aiza | Tube O.D. | A | +0 -0.4 |
|--------------|-----------|-----------------|------------------------|
| Nominal Size | Do | Class-2 (R410A) | Class-1 (Conventional) |
| 1/4 | 6.35 | 9.1 | 9.0 |
| 3/8 | 9.52 | 13.2 | 13.0 |
| 1/2 | 12.70 | 16.6 | 16.2 |
| 5/8 | 15.88 | 19.7 | 19.4 |
| 3/4 | 19.05 | 24.0 | 23.3 |

- Differences
- Change of dimension A



For class-1: R407C For class-2: R410A

Conventional flaring tools can be used when the work process is changed. (change of work process) Previously, a pipe extension margin of 0 to 0.5mm was provided for flaring. For R410A air conditioners, perform pipe flaring with a pipe extension margin of <u>1.0 to 1.5mm</u>.

(For clutch type only)

Conventional tool with pipe extension margin adjustment can be used.

Unit:mm

2. Torque wrench



- Specifications
- Dimension B

| Nominal size | Class-1 | Class-2 | Previous |
|--------------|---------|---------|----------|
| 1/2 | 24 | 26 | 24 |
| 5/8 | 27 | 29 | 27 |

No change in tightening torque No change in pipes of other sizes

- Differences
- Change of dimension B Only 1/2", 5/8" are extended



3. Vacuum pump with check valve



- Specifications
- Discharge speed
 50 l/min (50Hz)
 60 l/min (60Hz)
- Maximum degree of vacuum -100.7 kPa (5 Torr -755 mmHg)
- Suction port UNF7/16-20(1/4 Flare) UNF1/2-20(5/16 Flare) with adapter
- Differences
- · Equipped with function to prevent reverse oil flow
- Previous vacuum pump can be used by installing adapter.

4. Leak tester



- Specifications
- Hydrogen detecting type, etc.
- Applicable refrigerants R410A, R407C, R404A, R507A, R134a, etc.
- Differences
- Previous testers detected chlorine. Since HFCs do not contain chlorine, new tester detects hydrogen.
- 5. Refrigerant oil (Air compal)



- Specifications
- Contains synthetic oil, therefore it can be used for piping work of every refrigerant cycle.
- · Offers high rust resistance and stability over long period of time.
- Differences
- Can be used for R410A and R22 units.

6. Gauge manifold for R410A



- Specifications
- High pressure gauge
 A to 5 0 MBz (70 cm/lbs/c 7)
 - 0.1 to 5.3 MPa (-76 cmHg to 53 kg/cm²)
- Low pressure gauge
 - 0.1 to 3.8 MPa (-76 cmHg to 38 kg/cm²)
- * 1/4" \rightarrow 5/16" (2min \rightarrow 2.5min)
- No oil is used in pressure test of gauges. \rightarrow For prevention of contamination

- Temperature scale indicates the relationship between pressure and temperature in gas saturated state.
- Differences
- · Change in pressure
- Change in service port diameter

7. Charge hose for R410A



- Specifications
- Working pressure 5.08 MPa (51.8 kg/cm²)
- Rupture pressure 25.4 MPa (259 kg/cm²)
- Available with and without hand-operate valve that prevents refrigerant from outflow.
- Differences
- Pressure proof hose
- · Change in service port diameter
- · Use of nylon coated material for HFC resistance

8. Charging cylinder



- Specifications
- Use weigher for refrigerant charge listed below to charge directly from refrigerant cylinder.
- Differences
- The cylinder can not be used for mixed refrigerant since mixing ratio is changed during charging.

When R410A is charged in liquid state using charging cylinder, foaming phenomenon is generated inside charging cylinder.

9. Weigher for refrigerant charge



- Specifications
- High accuracy TA101A (for 10-kg cylinder) = ± 2g TA101B (for 20-kg cylinder) = ± 5g
- Equipped with pressure-resistant sight glass to check liquid refrigerant charging.
- A manifold with separate ports for HFCs and previous refrigerants is equipped as standard accessories.
- Differences
- Measurement is based on weight to prevent change of mixing ratio during charging.

10. Charge mouthpiece



- Specifications
- + For R410A, 1/4" \rightarrow 5/16" (2min \rightarrow 2.5min)
- Material is changed from CR to H-NBR.
- Differences
- Change of thread specification on hose connection side (For the R410A use)
- Change of sealer material for the HFCs use.

1.2 Refrigerant Piping, Drain Piping, and Wiring for FFQ Model

1.2.1 Refrigerant Piping Work For FFQ Model

<For refrigerant piping of outdoor units, see the installation manual attached to the outdoor unit.>

<Execute heat insulation work completely on both sides of the gas piping and the liquid piping. Otherwise, a water leakage can result sometimes.>

(When using a heat pump, the temperature of the gas piping can reach up to approximately $120\degree C$, so use insulation which is sufficiently resistant.)

<Also, in cases where the temperature and humidity of the refrigerant piping sections might exceed 30°C or RH80%, reinforce the refrigerant insulation. (20 mm or thicker) Condensation may form on the surface of the insulating material.>

<Before refrigerant piping work, check which type of refrigerant is used. Proper operation is not possible if the types of refrigerant are not the same.>



- Use a pipe cutter and flare suitable for the type of refrigerant.
- Apply ester oil or ether oil around the flare portions before connecting.
- To prevent dust, moisture or other foreign matter from infiltrating the tube, either pinch the end or cover it with tape.
- Do not allow anything other than the designated refrigerant to get mixed into the refrigerant circuit, such as air, etc. If any refrigerant gas leaks while working on the unit, ventilate the room thoroughly right away.
- The outdoor unit is charged with refrigerant.
- Be sure to use both a spanner and torque wrench together, as shown in the drawing, when connecting or disconnecting pipes to / from the unit. (Refer to Fig. 13)
- Refer to "Table 3" for the dimensions of flare nut spaces.
- When connecting the flare nut, coat the flare section (both inside and outside) with ester oil or ether oil, rotate three or four times first, then screw in. (Refer to Fig. 14)





Over-tightening may damage the flare and cause a refrigerant leakage.



• Use the flare nut included with the unit main body. Table 3

| Pipe size | Tightening torque | Flare dimensions A (mm) | Flare |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------------|------------|
| φ6.4 (1/4 ["]) | 14.2 - 17.2 N⋅m (144 - 175 kgf⋅cm) | 8.7-9.1 | R0. 4~0. 8 |
| φ9.5 (3/8 ["]) | 32.7 - 39.9 N⋅m (333 - 407 kgf⋅cm) | 12.8-13.2 | |
| φ12.7 (1/2 ["]) | 49.5 - 60.3 N⋅m (505 - 615 kgf⋅cm) | 16.2 - 16.6 | |

• Refer to "Table 3" to determine the proper tightening torque.

Caution Over-tightening may damage the flare and cause a refrigerant leakage.

Not recommendable but in case of emergency

You must use a torque wrench but if you are obliged to install the unit without a torque wrench, you may follow the installation method mentioned below.

After the work is finished, make sure to check that there is no gas leak.

When you keep on tightening the flare nut with a spanner, there is a point where the tightening torque suddenly increases. From that position, further tighten the flare nut the angle shown below:

| Pipe size | Further tightening angle | Recommended arm length of tool |
|--------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------|
| φ6.4 (1/4") | 60 to 90 degrees | Approx. 150mm |
| φ9.5 (3/8") | 60 to 90 degrees | Approx. 200mm |
| φ12.7 (1/2") | 30 to 60 degrees | Approx. 250mm |



on CAUTION TO BE TAKEN WHEN BRAZING REFRIGERANT PIPING

"Do not use flux when brazing refrigerant piping. Therefore, use the phosphor copper brazing filter metal (BCuP) which does not require flux."

(Flux has extremely harmful influence on refrigerant piping systems. For instance, if the chlorine based flux is used, it will cause pipe corrosion or, in particular, if the flux contains fluorine, it will damage the refrigerant oil.)

• Before brazing local refrigerant piping, nitrogen gas shall be blown through the piping to expel air from the piping.

If your brazing is done without nitrogen gas blowing, a large amount of oxide film develops inside the piping, and could cause system malfunction.

- When brazing the refrigerant piping, only begin brazing after having carried out nitrogen substitution or while inserting nitrogen into the refrigerant piping. Once this is done, connect the indoor unit with a flared or a flanged connection.
- Nitrogen should be set to 0.02 Mpa (0.2 kg/cm²) with a pressure-reducing valve if brazing while inserting nitrogen into the piping. (Refer to Fig.15)



- Make absolutely sure to execute heat insulation works on the pipe-connecting section after checking gas leakage by thoroughly studying the following figure and using the attached heat insulating materials for fitting (8) and (9). (Fasten both ends with the clamps (4).) (Refer to Fig. 16)
- Wrap the sealing pad (11) only around the insulation for the joints on the gas piping side. (Refer to Fig. 16)



Caution

Caution Be sure to insulate any field piping all the way to the piping connection inside the unit. Any exposed piping may cause condensation or burns if touched.

1.2.2 Drain Piping Work For FFQ Model

- (1) Carry out the drain piping
- Lay pipes so as to ensure that drainage can occur with problems.
- Employ a pipe with either the same diameter or with the diameter larger (excluding the raising section) than that of the connecting pipe (PVC pipe, nominal diameter 20 mm, outside diameter 26 mm).
- keep the drain pipe short and sloping downwards at a gradient of at least 1/100 to prevent air pockets from forming.
- If the drain hose cannot be sufficiently set on a slope, refer to PRECAUTIONS FOR DRAIN RAISING PIPING on page 38.
- To keep the drain hose from sagging, space hanger bracket every 1 to 1.5 m.



- Use the attached drain hose (1) and clamp (2).
- Insert the drain hose into the drain socket up to the base, and tighten the clamp securely within the portion of a gray tape of the hose-inserted tip. Tighten the clamp until the screw head is less than 4 mm from the hose.
- Make sure that heat insulation work is executed on the following 2 spots to prevent any possible water leakage due to dew condensation.
 - Indoor drain pipe

- Drain socket
- Wrap the attached sealing pad (10) over the clamp and drain hose to insulate.







<PRECAUTIONS FOR DRAIN RAISING PIPING>

- Install the drain raising pipes at a height of less than 545mm.
- Install the drain raising pipes at a right angle to the indoor unit and no more than 300 mm from the unit.



Fig. 21



- To ensure no excessive pressure is applied to the included drain hose (1), do not bend or twist when installing. (This may cause leakage.)
- If converging multiple drain pipes, install according to the procedure shown below.





Select converging drain pipes whose gauge is suitable for the operating capacity of the unit.

(2) After piping work is finished, check if drainage flows smoothly.

Add approximately 1000 cc of water slowly from the air outlet and check drainage flow.

WHEN ELECTRIC WIRING WORK IS FINISHED

Check drainage flow during cooling operation.

WHEN ELECTRIC WIRING WORK IS NOT FINISHED

- Remove the control box lid. Connect the single phase power supply (SINGLE PHASE 50Hz 220-240V) to connections No.1 and No.2 on the power supply terminal block. Do not connect to No.3 of the power supply terminal block. (The drain pump will not operate.) When carrying out wiring work around the control box, make sure none of the connectors come undone. Be sure to attach the control box lid before turning on the power.
- After confirming drainage (Fig.23, Fig.24), turn off the power and remove the power supply.
- Attach the control box lid as before.



Caution Drain piping connections

Do not connect the drain piping directly to sewage pipes that smell of ammonia. The ammonia in the sewage might enter the indoor unit through the drain pipes and corrode the heat exchanger.

Keep in mind that it will become the cause of getting drain pipe blocked if water collects on drain pipe

1.2.3 Wiring Example For FFQ Model

For the wiring of outdoor units, refer to the installation manual attached to the outdoor units. **Confirm the system type.**

- Pair type: 1 remote controller controls 1 indoor unit. (standard system) (Refer to Fig. 25)
- Multi system : 1 through 4 indoor units connect to 1 outdoor unit. The indoor unit is controlled by remote controller connected to each indoor unit. (Refer to Fig. 26) However, the group control is not expected.
- Group control: 1 remote controller controls up to 16 indoor units. (All indoor units operate according to the remote controller) (Refer to Fig. 27)
- 2 remote controllers control : 2 remote controllers control 1 indoor unit. (Refer to Fig. 28)



 For group control remote controller, choose the remote controller that suits the indoor unit which has the most functions (as attached swing flap)

1.2.4 Electric Wiring Work For FFQ Model

- All field supplied parts and materials and electric works must conform to local codes.
- Use copper wire only.
- For electric wiring work, refer to also "Wiring diagram label" attached to the Control box lid.
- For remote controller wiring details, refer to the installation manual attached to the remote controller.
- All wiring must be performed by an authorized electrician.
- A circuit breaker capable of shutting down power supply to the entire system must be installed.
- Refer to the installation manual attached to the outdoor unit for the size of power supply
 electric wire connected to the outdoor unit, the capacity of the circuit breaker and switch, and
 wiring instructions.
- Be sure to ground the air conditioner.
- Do not connect the ground wire to gas and water pipes, lightning rods, or telephone ground wires.
 - Gas pipes : might cause explosions or fire if gas leaks.
 - Water pipes : no grounding effect if hard vinyl piping is used.
 - Telepone ground wires or lightning rods : might cause abnormally high electric potential in the ground during lighting storms.

• Specifications for field wire

Table 4

| | Wire | Size(mm ²) | Total Length |
|---------------------------|--|------------------------|--------------|
| Wiring between units | H05VV-U4G(NOTE 1) | 2.5 | Max.200m |
| Remote controller cord | Vinyl cord with sheath or cable (2 wire) (NOTE 2) | 0.75-1.25 | Max.500m * |
| Wiring to ground terminal | Ground wire conform to local codes | 2.0 | _ |

*This will be the total extended length in the system when doing group control.



- Shows only in case of protected pipes. Use H07RN-F in case of no protection.
 For European and Asian market : Vinyl cord with sheath or cable (Insulated thickness : 1mm)
 - or more) For Australian regular : Shield wire (Insulated thickness : 1mm or more)



- Arrange the wires and fix a lid firmly so that the lid does not float during wiring work.
- Do not clamp remote controller cords together with wiring between units together. Doing so may cause malfunction.
- Remote controller cords and wiring between units should be located at least 50 mm from other electric wires. Not following this guideline may result in malfunction due to electrical noise.

Connection of wiring between units, ground wire and for the remote control cord (Refer to Fig. 29)

- Wiring between units and ground wire Remove the control box lid and connect wires of matching number to the power supply terminal block (4P)inside. And connect the ground wire to the terminal block. In doing this, pull the wires inside through the hole and fix the wires securely with the included clamp (4).
- Give enough slack to the wires between the clamp (4) and power supply terminal block. (Use Fig. 30 as a guide and allow at least 80mm for removing the sheath.)
- Remove the control box lid and pull the wires inside through the hole and connect to the terminal block for remote controller (6P). (no polarity) Securely fix the remote controller cord with the included clamp (4).
- Give enough slack to the wires between the clamp (4) and the terminal block for the remote controller.
- After connection, attach sealing material (12)
- Be sure to attach it to prevent the infiltration of water from the outside.



Observe the notes mentioned below when wiring to the power supply terminal block.

Tightening torque for the terminal blocks.

- Use the correct screwdriver for tightening the terminal screws. If the blade of screwdriver is too small, the head of the screw might be damaged, and the screw will not be properly tightened.
- If the terminal screws are tightened too hard, screws might be damaged.
- Refer to the table below for the tightening torque of the terminal screws.

| | Tightening torque |
|---|-------------------|
| Terminal block for remote controller (6P) | 0.79 - 0.97 N•m |
| Power supply terminal block (4P) | 1.18 - 1.44 N•m |

Precautions to be taken for power supply wiring

Use a round crimp-style terminal for connection to the power supply terminal block. In case it cannot be used due to unavoidable reasons, be sure to observe the following instructions. Be sure to peel off the sheath of wiring between units more than 80 mm. (Refer to Fig. 30)

 In wiring, make certain that prescribed wires are used, carry out complete connections, and fix the wires so that external forces are not applied to the terminals.



Caution When clamping the wires, be sure no pressure is applied to the wire connections by using the included clamping material to make appropriate clamps. Also, when wiring, make sure the lid on the control box fits snugly by arranging the wires neatly and attaching the control box lid firmly. When attaching the control box lid, make sure no wires get caught in the edges. Pass wiring through the wiring through holes to prevent damage to them.

Make sure the remote control cord, the wiring between units, and other electrical wiring do not pass through the same locations outside the machine, separating them by at least 50mm, otherwise electrical noise (external static) could cause mistaken operation or breakage.

1.3 Refrigerant Piping, Drain Piping, and Wiring for FHQ Model

1.3.1 Refrigerant Piping Work

 $\langle For \ refrigerant \ piping \ of \ outdoor \ units, see the installation manual attached to the outdoor unit. \rangle$

 $\langle \mbox{Execute heat insulation work completely on both sides of the gas piping and the liquid piping. Otherwise, a water leakage can result sometimes. <math display="inline">\rangle$

(When using a heat pump, the temperature of the gas piping can reach up to approximately 120° C, so use insulation which is sufficiently resistant.)

 \langle Also, in cases where the temperature and humidity of the refrigerant piping sections might exceed 30°C or RH80 %, reinforce the refrigerant insulation. (20 mm or thicker) Condensation may form on the surface of the insulating material. \rangle

 $\langle \text{Before refrigerant piping work, check which type of refrigerant is used. Proper operation is not possible if the types of refrigerant are not the same. \rangle$

Caution

- Use a pipe cutter and flare suitable for the type of refrigerant.
 - Apply ester oil or ether oil around the flare section before connecting.
- To prevent dust, moisture or other foreign matter from infiltrating the tube, either pinch the end or cover it with tape.
- Do not allow anything other than the designated refrigerant to get mixed into the refrigerant circuit, such as air, etc. If any refrigerant gas leaks while working on the unit, ventilate the room thoroughly right away.
- The outdoor unit is charged with refrigerant. Fig. 10
- Use copper alloy seamless pipes (ISO 1337).
- Be sure to use both a spanner and torque wrench together, as shown in the drawing, when connecting or disconnecting pipes to/ from the unit. (Refer to Fig. 10)
- Refer to "Table 2" for the dimensions of flare nut spaces.
- When connecting the flare nut, coat the flare section (both inside and outside) with ester oil or ether oil, rotate three or four times first, then screw in. (Refer to Fig. 11)



Note: Use the flare nut included with the unit main body.

| Та | bl | e | 2 |
|----|----|---|---|
| īα | | | ~ |

| | | Flare dimensions | | |
|-------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------|-------|
| | Type of refrigerant | R22, R407C | R410A | |
| | Applicable model | FH(Y)-BJV1 | | Flare |
| Pipe size | Tightening torque | FHYP-BV1, FH-BZV1 | | |
| φ6.4(1/4") | 14.2-17.2 N • m (144-175kgf • cm) | 8.6 - 9.0 | 8.7 – 9.1 | +25° |
| φ9.5(3/8") | 32.7-39.9 N • m (333-407kgf • cm) | 12.6 – 13.0 | 12.8 – 13.2 | 420 |
| φ12.7(1/2") | 49.5-60.3 N • m (505-615kgf • cm) | 15.8 – 16.2 | 16.2 – 16.6 | |
| φ15.9(5/8") | 61.8-75.4 N • m (630-769kgf • cm) | 19.0 - 19.4 | 19.3 – 19.7 | |
| φ19.1(3/4") | 97.2-118.8 N • m (991-1211kgf • cm) | 23.3 - 23.7 | | |

Refer to "Table 2" to determine the proper tightening torque.

Caution Overtightening may damage the flare and cause a refrigerant leakage.

Not recommendable but in case of emergency

You must use a torque wrench but if you are obliged to install the unit without a torque wrench, you may follow the installation method mentioned below.

After the work is finished, make sure to check that there is no gas leak.

When you keep on tightening the flare nut with a spanner, there is a point where the tightening torque suddenly increases. From that position, further tighten the flare nut the angle shown below:

| Pipe size | Further tightening angle | Recommended arm length of tool |
|--------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------|
| φ6.4 (1/4") | 60 to 90 degrees | Approx. 150mm |
| φ9.5 (3/8") | 60 to 90 degrees | Approx. 200mm |
| φ12.7 (1/2") | 30 to 60 degrees | Approx. 250mm |
| φ15.9 (5/8") | 30 to 60 degrees | Approx. 300mm |
| φ19.1 (3/4") | 20 to 35 degrees | Approx. 450mm |



ution CAUTION TO BE TAKEN WHEN BRAZING REFRIGERANT PIPING

"Do not use flux when brazing refrigerant piping. Therefore, use the phosphor copper brazing filter metal (BCuP) which does not require flux."

(Flux has extremely harmful influence on refrigerant piping systems. For instance, if the chlorine based flux is used, it will cause pipe corrosion or, in particular, if the flux contains fluorine, it will damage the refrigerant oil.)

• Before brazing local refrigerant piping, nitrogen gas shall be blown through the piping to expel air from the piping.

If you brazing is done without nitrogen gas blowing, a large amount of oxide film develops inside the piping, and could cause system malfunction.

- When brazing the refrigerant piping, only begin brazing after having carried out nitrogen substitution or while inserting nitrogen into the refrigerant piping. Once this is done, connect the indoor unit with a flared or a flanged connection.
- Nitrogen should be set to 0.02 Mpa (0.2 kg/cm²) with a pressure-reducing valve if brazing while inserting nitrogen into the piping. (Refer to Fig. 12)



- Make absolutely sure to execute heat insulation works on the pipe-connecting section after checking gas leakage by thoroughly studying the following figure and using the attached heat insulating materials for fitting (6) and (7). (Fasten both ends with the clamps (4).) (Refer to Fig. 13)
- Wrap the sealing pad (9) only around the insulation for the joints on the gas piping side. (Refer to Fig. 13)
- Be sure to insulate any field piping all the way to the piping connection inside the unit. Any exposed piping may cause condensation or burns if touched.



- When piping is complete, cut the removed penetration lid into the shape of the piping using scissors and attach. As when before removing the top penetration lid, secure the lead lines for the swing motor and thermistor by passing them through the clamp section on the top penetration lid. (Refer to Fig. 14.17)
- When doing this, block any gaps between the piping penetration lid and the pipes using putty to prevent dust from entering the indoor unit.

1.3.2 Drain Piping Work

- (1) Carry out the drain piping.
- Make sure piping provides proper drainage.
- You can select whether to bring the drain piping our from the rear right, right, rear left, or left. For rear right-facing and right-facing situations, refer to "1.3.1. Refrigerant Piping Work" on page 44 for rear left-facing and left-facing situations. (Refer to Fig. 18)

Fig. 18



- When setting piping facing left, move the rubber stopper and insulation which are attached to the drain pipe connection hole on the left side of the indoor unit to the right-side drain pipe connection hole. When doing this, insert the rubber stopper all the way in to prevent a water leakage.
- Make sure the pipe diameter is the same or bigger than the branch piping. (vinyl-chloride piping, nominal diameter 20 mm, external diameter 26 mm)
- Make sure the piping is short, has at least a 1/100 slope, and can prevent air pockets from forming. (Refer to Fig. 19)

(Length : mm)

< Facing rear left or left >



(attached)

4

< Facing rear right or right >

Clamp (2)

(attached)

Sealing pad (8)

- Insulate the clamp bracket and drain hose from the bottom using the included sealing pad (8). (Refer to Fig. 21)
- Be sure to insulate all drain piping running indoors.
- Do not allow any slack to gather in the drain hose inside the indoor unit. (Refer to Fig. 22) (Slack in the drain hose can cause the suction grille to break.)

(2) Check to make sure the drain flows smoothly after piping is complete.

• Slowly pour 600 ml of drain-checking water into the drain pan through the air outlet.



Caution Drain piping connections

Do not connect the drain piping directly to sewage pipes that smell of ammonia. The ammonia in the sewage might enter the indoor unit through the drain pipes and corrode the heat exchanger.

1.3.3 Wiring Example

For the wiring of outdoor units, refer to the installation manual attached to the outdoor units. **Confirm the system type.**

- Pair or Multi system : 1 remote controller controls 1 indoor unit. (standard system) (Refer to Fig. 23)
- Simultaneous operation system : 1 remote controller controls 2 indoor units. (2 indoor units operates equally) (Refer to Fig. 24)
- Group control : 1 remote controller controls up to 16 indoor units. (All indoor units operate according to the remote controller) (Refer to Fig. 25)
- Two remote controllers control : 2 remote controllers control 1 indoor unit. (Refer to Fig. 26)





- 1. All transmission wiring except for the remote controller wires is polarized and must match the terminal symbol.
 - 2. In case of group control, perform the remote controller wiring to the master unit when connecting to the simultaneous operation system. (wiring to the slave unit is unnecessary)
 - 3. For group control remote controller, choose the remote controller that suits the indoor unit which has the most functions (as attached swing flap)
 - 4. When controlling the simultaneous operation system with 2 remote controllers, connect it to the master unit. (wiring to the slave unit is unnecessary)

1.3.4 Electric Wiring Work

- All field supplied parts and materials and electric works must conform to local codes.
- Use copper wire only.
- For electric wiring work, refer to also "1.3.3. Wiring Example" on page 49 attached to the unit body.
- For remote controller wiring details, refer to the installation manual attached to the remote controller.
- All wiring must be performed by an authorized electrician.
- A circuit breaker capable of shutting down power supply to the entire system must be installed.
- Refer to the installation manual attached to the outdoor unit for the size of power supply electric wire connected to the outdoor unit, the capacity of the circuit breaker and switch, and wiring instructions.
- Be sure to ground the air conditioner.
- Do not connect the ground wire to gas pipes, water pipes, lightning rods, or telephone ground wires.
 - Gas pipes: might cause explosions or fire if gas leaks.
 - Water pipes: no grounding effect if hard vinyl piping is used.
 - Telephone ground wires or lightning rods: might cause abnormally high electric potential in the ground during lighting storms.

• Specifications for field wire

Table 3

| | Wire | Size (mm ²) | Total Length |
|---|--|-------------------------|------------------------|
| Wiring between units H05VV - U4G (NOTE 1, 3) | | 2.5 | Max. 200 m |
| Remote controller cord | Vinyl cord with sheath or cable (2 wires) (NOTE 2) | 0.75 - 1.25 | Max. 500 m (NOTE 3) |

Note:

- 1. Shows only in case of protected pipes. Use H07RN-F in case of no protection. (Sheath thickness: 1mm or more)
 - 2. Use double insulated wire for remote controller (Sheath thickness: 1mm or more) or run wires through a wall or conduit so that the user cannot come in contact with them.
 - 3. This length shall be the total extended length in the system of the group control.



- Even if the top or rear penetration lid is removed, pull the remote controller cord and the wiring between units inside the unit using conduits for each, so that the wiring does not come into contact with the opening section of the metal casing.
- Pass conduits through the wall and secure along with the refrigerant piping in order to
 prevent external pressure being applied to the remote controller cord and wiring between
 units.
- Prevent dust from entering into the unit by filling the gap between the conduits and the penetration lid (top or rear) with corking or putty.
- Arrange the wires and fix a lid firmly so that the lid does not float during wiring work.
- Do not clamp remote controller cord together with wiring between units together. Doing so may cause malfunction.
- Remote controller cord and wiring between units should be located at least 50 mm from other electric wires. Not following this guideline may result in malfunction due to electrical noise.

Connection of wiring between units and for the remote control cord (Refer to Fig. 27)

Wiring between units

Holding the control box lid, loosen the two securing screws, remove the control box lid, match up the phases on the power source terminal block inside (3P), and make the connections.

After this is done, use the attached clamp (4) to bind wiring between units to the anchor point. **(Refer to Fig. 28)**

 Remote controller cord: The simultaneous operation multi sub-unit is not required. (Refer to Fig. 27.29)
 Connect to the remote control terminal block (2P). (There is no polarity.) After this is done,

use the attached clamp (4) to bind remote controller cord to the anchor point. (Refer to Fig. 28)

Attaching the suction grille and the dressing boards

• Once wiring is complete, firmly attach the dressing side board by reversing the steps taken to remove the suction grille.

Fig. 27



Observe the notes mentioned below when wiring to the terminals.

Tightening torque for the terminal screws.

- Use the correct screwdriver for tightening the terminal screws. If the blade of screwdriver is too small, the head of the screw might be damaged, and the screw will not be properly tightened.
- If the terminal screws are tightened too hard, screws might be damaged.
- Refer to the table below for the tightening torque of the terminal screws.

| Terminal | Size | Tightening torque |
|---------------------------------------|------|-------------------|
| Remote controller terminal block (2P) | M3.5 | 0.79 - 0.97 N•m |
| Power supply terminal block (3P) | M4 | 1.18 - 1.44 N•m |
| Ground terminal | M4 | 1.18 - 1.44 N•m |

Precautions to be taken for power supply wiring

Use a round crimp-style terminal for connection to the power supply terminal block. In case it cannot be used due to unavoidable reasons, be sure to observe the following instructions. (Refer to Fig. 30)

- Do not connect wires of different gauge to the same power supply terminal. (Looseness in • the connection may cause overheating.) (Refer to Fig. 31)
- When connecting wires of the same gauge, connect them according to. (Refer to Fig. 31)
- In wiring, make certain that prescribed wires are used, carry out complete connections, and • fix the wires so that external forces are not applied to the terminals.





Fig. 31

same gauge to both side. (GOOD)



Good

Wronc

Part 6 Field Setting

| 1. | Meth | nod of Field Set | |
|----|-------|---|------|
| | (Res | et after Maintenance Inspection/Repair) | .54 |
| | 1.1 | Explanation | . 54 |
| | 1.2 | Field Setting | . 55 |
| | 1.3 | Initial Setting Contents | . 57 |
| | 1.4 | Local Setting Mode No. | . 58 |
| | 1.5 | Detailed Explanation of Setting Modes | . 60 |
| | 1.6 | Centralized Group No. Setting | . 64 |
| 2. | Setti | ngs Concerning Maintenance | .65 |
| | 2.1 | Indoor Unit PCB | . 65 |
| | 2.2 | Outdoor Unit PCB (25/35 class) | . 67 |
| | 2.3 | Outdoor Unit PCB (50/60 class) | . 69 |
| 3. | Mair | tenance Mode Setting | .71 |

1. Method of Field Set (Reset after Maintenance Inspection/Repair)

1.1 Explanation

Field set is carried out from the remote controller. At time of installation, or after maintenance inspection/repair, carry out field set according to the explanation below. Incorrect settings will cause a malfunction to occur. (The indoor unit settings are sometimes changed if optional accessories are mounted on the indoor unit. Refer to the optional accessory manual.)

Field Setting 1.2

1.2.1 Wired Remote Controller



(Field setting must be made from the remote controller in accordance with the installation conditions.)

- Setting can be made by changing the "Mode number", "FIRST CODE NO.", and "SECOND CODE NO.".
- Refer to the following procedures for Field setting.

Procedure

5 Push the

(7) Push the

① When in the normal mode, press the

button for a minimum of four seconds, and the FIELD TEST

SET MODE is entered.

- (2) Select the desired MODE NO. with the
- (3) During group control, when setting by each indoor unit (mode No. 20, 21 and 23 have been

Ś

E

<u>.</u> selected), push the button and select the INDOOR UNIT NO to be set. (This operation is

button.

unnecessary when setting by group.)

\$

TEST

upper button and select FIRST CODE NO. ④ Push the Ā

> \oplus lower button and select the SECOND CODE NO.

(6) Push the button once and the present settings are SET. X

button for about one second to return to the NORMAL MODE.

(Example) If during group setting and the time to clean air filter is set to FILTER CONTAMINATION -HEAVY, SET MODE NO. to "10," FIRST CODE NO. to "0," and SECOND CODE NO. to "02."



2P068938-1

1.2.2 Wireless Remote Controller



If optional accessories are mounted on the indoor unit, the indoor unit setting may have to be changed. Refer to the instruction manual (optional hand book) for each optional accessory.

Procedure

- 1. When in the normal mode, push the " [W/TEST] " button for a minimum of four seconds, and the FIELD SET MODE is entered.
- 2. Select the desired MODE NO. with the " MODE " button.
- 3. Push the " \bigtriangleup " button and select the FIRST CODE NO.
- 4. Push the " $\sum_{n=1}^{3}$ " button and select the SECOND CODE NO.
- Image: Second state of the second s 5. Push the "
- 6. Push the " ₩ /TEST



1.3 Initial Setting Contents

| Setting Indoor Mode | g Contents | Filter Sign | Filter Sign Estimation of Accumulated Operating Hours | High Air Outlet Velocity (for Application to Ceiling Higher than 2.7m) | Selection of Air Flow Direction F, T, W | Air Flow Direction Adjust | Air Flow Direction Range Setting | External Static Pressure | Long Life Filter Type | Fan Speed Up | Simul- taneous operation (Twin) |
|---|---|----------------|---|---|---|---------------------------------|---|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|--|
| Ceiling Suspended type (FHQ) | (Heat Pump) FHQ 35~60 BUV1B | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | | | | |
| Ceiling Mounted Cassette type (FFQ) | (Heat Pump) FFQ 25~60 BV1B | 0 | 0 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 0 | | |

1.4 Local Setting Mode No.

Example

To set the filter sign time to "filter contamination - heavy" for all units in a group: Set mode No. to "10," setting switch No. to "0," and setting position No. to "02."

Table (FHQ & FFQ)

| Mode | Setting | | Setting Description | | Set | etting Position No. *Note 2 | | | |
|---------------|---------|--|--|-------------------|---------|-----------------------------|---------|---------------------------|----------|
| No. Note 1 | No. | | | | C | 1 | 0 | 2 | 03 |
| 10 (20) | 0 | Filter con light (Sett hours for (Change reducing time to ha of filter) | tamination - heavy / ting of operating filter sign indication) setting when filter sign indication alf due to quick soiling | Long-Life Type | Light | Approx. 2,500 hours | Heavy | Approx. 1,250 hours | _ |
| | 1 | Long-life indication (Change installed) | Long-life filter type (Setting of filter sign indication time) (Change setting when Ultra-long-life filter is installed) | | | fe Filter | _ | _ | |
| | 2 | Remote control thermostat (Set when remote control thermostat sensor is used.) | | ostat sensor | U | se | Not use | | |
| | 3 | Estimation of filter operating hour (Change setting when filter sign indication is not used) | | | С | N | 0 | FF | |
| 11 (21) | 2 | Indoor unit fan OFF when thermostat OFF in cooling/heating | | | - | _ | Fan | OFF | _ |
| 12 (22) | 5 | Automatic restart after power failure reset *Note 4 | | | 0 | FF | C | N | |
| 13 (23) | 0 | High Ceiling-suspended type(FHQ Ceiling only) | | 2.7 m c | r Lower | 2.7~3.5 m | | | |
| | 1 | Air flow direction selection (Change setting when blocking kit is installed) *Note 3 | | | | = | - | Г | W |
| | 4 | Setting of range | f air flow direction adju | stment | Upv | vard | Stan | dard | Downward |



- 1. Setting is made in all units in a group. To set for individual indoor units or to check the setting, use the mode Nos. (with "2" in upper digit) in parentheses ().
 - 2. The setting position No. is set to "01" at the factory, except for the following cases in which "02" is set.
 - Setting of air flow direction adjustment range 13(23)-4
 - Automatic restart after power outage. 12(22)-5
 - Remote control thermostat 10(20)-2
 - Filter sign indication (only for ceiling-mounted duct type) 10(20)-3
 - 3. Since drafts may result, carefully select the installation location.
 - 4. When power returns, units resume the settings made before the power failure.



When "auto restart after power failure reset" is set, be sure to turn off air conditioners, then cut off the power supply before conducting maintenance, inspection and other work. If the power supply is cut off with the power switch left ON, air conditioners will automatically start operating when the power supply is turned on.

- 5. Do not set any items other than those listed in the above table.
- 6. Functions that indoor units are not equipped with will not be displayed.
- 7. When returning to normal mode, "88" may be displayed on the LCD section of the remote controller due to initialization operation.

1.5 Detailed Explanation of Setting Modes

1.5.1 Air Flow Direction Setting (FFQ)

Set the air flow direction of indoor units as given in the table below. (Set when optional air outlet blocking pad has been installed.) The second code No. is factory set to "01."

Setting Table

| Mode No. | First Code No. | Second Code No. | Setting |
|----------|----------------|--------------------|--------------------------|
| 13 (23) | 1 | 01 | F: 4-direction air flow |
| | | 02 | T : 3-direction air flow |
| | | 03 | W : 2-direction air flow |

1.5.2 Filter Sign Setting (FHQ & FFQ)

If switching the filter sign ON time, set as given in the table below.

Set Time

| Filter Spe | | Long Life |
|---------------------|----|-----------|
| Contamination Light | 01 | 2,500 |
| Contamination Heavy | 02 | 1,250 |

1.5.3 Range of Air Flow Direction Setting (FFQ)

Make the following air flow direction setting according to the respective purpose.



| (S2537) |
|---------|

| | | . , | |
|----------|----------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------|
| Mode No. | First Code No. | Second Code No. | Setting |
| 13 (23) | 4 | 01 | Upward (Draft prevention) |
| | | 02 | Standard |
| | | 03 | Downward (Ceiling soiling prevention) |

1.5.4 Fan Speed OFF When Thermostat is OFF (FFQ & FHQ)

When the cool/heat thermostat is OFF, you can stop the indoor unit fan by switching the setting to "Fan OFF."

* Used as a countermeasure against odor for barber shops and restaurants.

Setting Table

| Mode No. | First Code No. | Second Code No. | Setting |
|----------|----------------|-----------------|---------|
| 11(21) | 2 | 01 | _ |
| | | 02 | Fan OFF |

1.5.5 Fan Speed Changeover When Thermostat is OFF (FFQ & FHQ)

By setting to "Set Fan Speed," you can switch the fan speed to the set fan speed when the heating thermostat is OFF.

* Since there is concern about draft if using "fan speed up when thermostat is OFF," you should take the setup location into consideration.

Setting Table

| Mode No. | First Code No. | Second Code No. | Setting |
|----------|----------------|-----------------|---------------|
| 12(22) | 3 | 01 | LL Fan Speed |
| | | 02 | Set Fan Speed |

1.5.6 Wireless Setting (Address and MAIN/SUB Setting)

Explanation

If several wireless remote controller units are used together in the same room (including the case where both group control and individual remote controller control are used together), be sure to set the addresses for the receiver and wireless remote controller. (For group control, see the attached installation manual for the indoor unit.) If using together with a wired remote controller, you have to change the main/sub setting or the receiver.

Receiver Setting

Set the wireless address switch (SS2) on the transmitter board according to the table below.



When using both a wired and a wireless remote controller for 1 indoor unit, the wired controller should be set to MAIN. Therefore, set the MAIN/SUB switch (SS1) of the transmitter board to SUB.





After completing setting, seal off the opening of the address switch and the MAIN/SUB switch with the attached sealing pad.
Address Setting (It is Factory Set to "1")

<Setting from the remote controller>

- 1. Hold down the " I button and the " W/TEST " button for at least 4 seconds, to get the FIELD SET MODE. (Indicated in the display area in the figure at below).
- 2. Press the " FAN " button and select a multiple setting (A/b). Each time the button is pressed the display switches between "A" and "b".
- 3. Press the " \bigtriangleup " button and " \bigvee " button to set the address.

<u>+1→2→3→4→5→6</u> (S1941)

Address can be set from 1 to 6, but set it to $1 \sim 3$ and to same address as the receiver. (The receiver does not work with address $4 \sim 6$.)

- 4. Press the " RESERVE " button to enter the setting.
- 5. Hold down the " [<a>/TEST] " button for at least 1 second to quit the FIELD SET MODE and return to the normal display.



Multiple Settings A/b

When the indoor is being operating by outside control (central remote controller, etc.), it sometimes does not respond to ON/OFF and temperature setting commands from this remote controller. Check what setting the customer wants and make the multiple setting as shown below.

| Remote 0 | Controller | Indoor Unit | | |
|---------------------|---|--|------------------------|--|
| Multiple Setting | Remote Controller Display | Controlled by other Air Conditioners and Devices | For other than on Left | |
| A: Standard | All items Displayed. | Commands other than ON/OFF and Temperature Setting Accepted. (1 LONG BEEP or 3 SHORT BEEPS Emitted) | | |
| b: Multiple display | Operations set only is displayed shortly after execution. | All Commands Accepted | (2 SHORT BEEPS) | |

After Setting

Stick the Unit No. label at decoration panel air discharge outlet as well as on the back of the wireless remote controller.



PRECAUTIONS

Set the Unit No. of the receiver and the wireless remote controller to be equal. If the settings differ, the signal from the remote controller cannot be transmitted.

- If carrying out centralized control with a central remote controller and unified ON/OFF controller, you have to set the group No. for each group by remote controller.
- To set the group No., first turn on the power supply of the central remote controller, unified ON/OFF controller and indoor unit.

Centralized Group No. Setting by Remote Controller

- 1. If the inspection/test button is pushed for 4 seconds or more when in the normal mode, operation enters the "field set mode."
- 2. Using the temperature control buttons, set the mode No. to "00."
- 3. Push the inspection/test button to inspect the group No. display.
- 4. Using the programming time button, set the group No. for each group. (Group No. rises in the order of 1-00, 1-01, ...1-15, 2-00 ...4-15, etc. The unified ON/OFF controller however displays only the range of group numbers selected by the switch for setting each address.)
- 5. Push the timer ON/OFF button and enter the selected group No.
- 6. Push the inspection/test button and return to the normal mode.



(S1095)

* If the address has to be set individually for each unit for power consumption counting, etc., set the mode No. to "30."

Group No. Setting Example





1. "F1,F2" indicates interface adaptor for SkyAir series.

2. If not using remote controllers, temporarily connect a remote controller to set the group No., set the group No. for centralized control, and then disconnect the controller.

2. Settings Concerning Maintenance2.1 Indoor Unit PCB

FFQ-B



FHQ-B



2P095007C

2.2 Outdoor Unit PCB (25/35 class)

Outline of PCB



Detail of PCB (1)



Detail of PCB (2)



2.3 Outdoor Unit PCB (50/60 class)

PCB(1): Control PCB (outdoor unit)



PCB(2): Power Supply PCB



Service Monitor PCB



MID



SPM



3. Maintenance Mode Setting

Procedure

- 1. Enter the field set mode. Continue to push the inspection / test operation button for a minimum of 4 seconds.
- 2. Enter the maintenance mode. After having entered the field set mode, continue to push the inspection / test operation button for a minimum of 4 seconds.
- Select the mode No.
 Set the desired mode No. with the up/down temperature setting button.
- 4. Select the unit No. Select the indoor unit No. set with the time mode START/STOP button.
- 5. Carry out the necessary settings for each mode. (Modes 41, 44 and 45) See the table below for details.
- 6. Enter the setting contents. (Modes 44 and 45) Enter by pushing the timer ON/OFF button.
- Return to the normal operation mode. Tap the inspection / test operation button one time.

Table

| Mode No. | Function | Content and Operation Method | Example of Remote Controller Display |
|-------------|---------------------------|--|--|
| 40 | Malfunction Hysteresis | You can change the history with the programming time up- down button. | Past malfunction code UNIT No. CODE 2-CH SETTING Malfunction 1: Newest hysteresis 2 3: Oldest * "00" displayed for 4 and subsequent. (S1958) |
| 41 | Sensor Data Display | Select the display sensor with the programming time up- down button | Sensor type |
| | | Display sensor DD Remote control sensor D1 Suction (R1T) D2 Heat exchange(R2T) D3 Heat exchange(R3T) | UNIT No. |
| 43 | Forced Fan ON | Turns the fan ON for each unit individually. | UNIT No. |
| 44 | Individual Setting | Sets fan speed and air flow direction for each unit individually when using group control. | Fan 1: Low speed 3: Hligh 0: Upper |
| | | Settings are made using the "air flow direction adjust" and "fan speed adjust" buttons. | CODE |
| 45 | Unit No. Change | Changes unit No. Set the unit No. after changing with the programming time up- down button. | Field set No. No. after change SETTING (S1957) |

Operation is not reset by malfunction code reset for inspection.

(Cannot be reset because the count is updated each time a malfunction occurs.)

Part 7 Function and Control

| 1. | Indo | or Unit | 74 |
|----|------|---|------|
| | 1.1 | Function Outline | 74 |
| | 1.2 | Electric Function Parts | 75 |
| | 1.3 | Function Details | 76 |
| 2 | Outd | loor Unit (25/35 class) | .86 |
| | 2.1 | Function of Thermistor | 86 |
| | 2.2 | Mode Hierarchy | 88 |
| | 2.3 | Frequency Control | 89 |
| | 2.4 | Controls at Mode Changing / Start-up | 91 |
| | 2.5 | Discharge Pipe Temperature Control | 92 |
| | 2.6 | Input Current Control | 92 |
| | 2.7 | Freeze-up Protection Control | 93 |
| | 2.8 | Heating Peak-cut Control | 93 |
| | 2.9 | Fan Control | 94 |
| | 2.10 | Moisture Protection Function 1 | |
| | | (Securing of Differential Pressure and Blown Air Temperature) | 94 |
| | 2.11 | Moisture Protection Function 2 | 95 |
| | 2.12 | Defrost Control | 96 |
| | 2.13 | Electronic Expansion Valve Control | 97 |
| | 2.14 | Malfunctions | 100 |
| | 2.15 | Forced Operation Mode | 101 |
| | 2.16 | Voltage Detection Function | 101 |
| 3. | Outd | loor Unit (50/60 class) | .102 |
| | 3.1 | Function of Thermistor. | 102 |
| | 3.2 | Mode Hierarchy | 104 |
| | 3.3 | Frequency Control | 105 |
| | 3.4 | Controls at Mode Changing / Start-up | 107 |
| | 3.5 | Discharge Pipe Temperature Control | 108 |
| | 3.6 | Input Current Control | 108 |
| | 3.7 | Freeze-up Protection Control | 109 |
| | 3.8 | Heating Peak-cut Control | 109 |
| | 3.9 | Fan Control | 110 |
| | 3.10 | Moisture Protection Function 2 | 110 |
| | 3.11 | Low Hz High Pressure Limit | 111 |
| | 3.12 | Defrost Control | 111 |
| | 3.13 | Electronic Expansion Valve Control | 112 |
| | 3.14 | Malfunctions | 115 |
| | 3.15 | Forced Operation Mode | 116 |
| | 3.16 | Voltage Detection Function | 116 |

1. Indoor Unit **Function Outline** 1.1

FFQ-B, FHQ-B



(S2540)

1.2 Electric Function Parts

FFQ – BV1B

| | Capacity | 25 | 35 | 50 | 60 | Remarks |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------|-------|-----------------------|----------|
| Wired remote controlle | BRC1C517 (BRC1C61 for Australia) | | | | Optional Accessory | |
| Wireless remote | Heat pump | | BRC7E | E530W | | Optional |
| controller | Cooling only | | BRC7E531W | | | |
| Electronic control unit | [2P095006-2] EC0280 | | | | | |
| Fan motor | | [3P104408-1] 4P 55W | | | | |
| Fan motor capacitor | | | | | | |
| Swing flap motor | MP35HCA [3P080801-1] | | | | | |
| Float switch | [4P104167-1] FS-0211 | | | 1 | | |
| Drain pump | | [3P103929-1] PLD-12230 DM-17 | | | | |

FHQ – BUV1B

| | 35 | 50 | 60 | Remarks | | |
|----------------------|------------------------|---------------------|----------|-----------------------|-----------|--|
| Wired remote contro | BRC1C517 | | | Optional Accessory | | |
| Wireless remote | Heat pump | | BRC7E63W | | Optional | |
| controller | Cooling only | BRC7E66 | | | Accessory | |
| Electronic Control U | [2P095007-1] EC0227 | | | | | |
| Fan Motor | | [3PN04213-1] 4P 62W | | | | |
| Fan Motor Capacitor | | 3.0MF 400V | | | | |
| Swing Motor | | [3PN04208-1] | | | | |

1.3 Function Details

Thermostat Control



Freeze-up Protection Control

The thermostat turns OFF under the following temperature conditions to prevent freezing of the indoor unit heat exchanger.

- The motorized valve is controlled to maintain the indoor unit heat exchanger temperature (Te) above 0°C.
- The outdoor unit fan speed is reduced to prevent freeze-up protection control from activating during cooling operation under low outside air temperature. (For details, see the section on cooling operation under low outside air temperature.)



(S1116)



Time A shown in below diagram (Period from occurrence of drain water level abnormality to compressor stop)

| | A [sec] |
|----------------|---------|
| FHQ | 10 |
| Other than FHQ | 0 |

1 Cooling and dry operation

1-1 Basic operation For cooling or dry operation mode, drain pump is turned ON on compressor starting while turned OFF when residual operation for 5 minutes is complete after compressor stopped. Drain pump ON OFF Compressor ON OFF

1-2 Operations when an occurrence of water level abnormality

1-2-a) Behavior between occurrence and recovery of water level abnormality

After compressor stops due to water level abnormality, drain pump is operated intermittently, i.e. 5 min ON, 5 sec OFF and 5 min ON. (*1) The intermittent operation is executed regardless of recovery of water level abnormality during the intermittent operation. (*2) When the water level abnormality can not be recovered, the latter 5 min ON operation is continued until recovery of the abnormality. (*3)



1-2-b) Behavior when the unit restarts by remote controller after the water level abnormality is recovered

Water level abnormality shall be cancelled simultaneausly when the unit is turned off with remote controller after recovery of the water level abnormality. When the unit is turned on with remote controller thereafter, compressor starts operation 2 minutes later from the remote controller ON. (Below diagram shows an example of the case that the water level abnormality is recovered during the former 5 min intermittent operation.)



Note : (1 On the whole of cooling and dry operation) Recovery operation for drain water level abnormality does not activate when the water level can be returned normal within A + 10 seconds.

2. Heating

2-1 Basic operation

In heating operation of the unit equipped with a humidifier, when "Interlocking of drain pump / humidifier" (15(25)-3) is set to "yes" (02), the drain pump operates 20-min OFF and 3-min ON repeatedly during compressor is in operation. After compressor stops, residual operation will be conducted for 5 minutes.

2-1-1 When compressor stops during drain pump ON after compressor operation started

| | | 4 20 | min j ³ min | 20 min | 5min | |
|------------|-----------|-------------|------------------------|--------|----------|--|
| Drain pump | ON OFF | | | | | |
| Compressor | ON OFF | | | | | |

2-1-2 When compressor stops during drain pump OFF after compressor operation started

| | | ▲ 20 min | → min → | <mark>≰ 5min</mark> | <u> </u> | |
|------------|-----------|----------|---------|---------------------|----------|--|
| Drain pump | ON OFF | | | | | |
| Compressor | ON OFF | | | | | |

2-2 Operations when an occurrence of drain water level abnormality

2-2-a) Behavior between occurrence and recovery of drain water level abnormality

After compressor stops due to water level abnormality, drain pump is operated intermittenly, i.e. 5 min ON, 5 sec OFF and 5 min ON. (*1) The intermittent operation is executed regardless of recovery of abn. Water level during the intermittent operation. (*2) When the abn. water level can not be recovered, the latter 5 min ON operation is continued until recovery of the abnormality. (*3) On above diagram, the system operation in the event of a water level abnormality occurrence differs between the drain pump ON and OFF. The details are as follows.

2-2-a)-1 When a water level abnormality occurs during drain pump ON

1 The same operation as 1-2-a) "Behavior between occurrence and recovery of drain water level abnormality" in the mode of cooling or dry.



returned normal within A + 10 seconds.

2-2-a)-2 When a water level abnormality occurs during drain pump OFF

The abnormality is determined when 80 seconds elapse from compressor stop. Other than above, behavior is same as 2-2-a).



Note : ((2-2-a)-2 When a water level abnormality occurs during drain pump OFF) Recovery operation for drain water level abnormality does not activate when the water level can be returned normal within A + 80 seconds.

2-2-b) Behavior when the unit restarts by remote controller after the water level abnormality is recovered

Abnormal water level shall be cancelled simultaneausly when the unit is turned off with remote controller after recovery of abnormal water level. When the unit is turned on with remote controller thereafter, compressor starts operation 2 minutes later from the remote controller ON. (Below diagram shows an example of the case that the water level abnormality is recovered during the former 5 min intermittent operation after the abnormality occurred during drain pump ON.)



Recovery of drain water level abnormality

Using Conditions (Applicable models: FHQ & FFQ only) for Remote Remote controller thermostat is equipped only in wired remote controller. Controller Even when " use remote controller thermostat " is selected in service mode, the remote controller thermostat may not be used. Conditions not to use > . 1. When the remote controller thermostat malfunctions. 2. When the one remote controller group control is applied. (Excluding simultaneous ON/OFF operation)

When conditions relating set temperature with remote controller and suction air temperature are out of the operating zone of remote controller thermostat shown in below diagram.
 (Excluding when automatic operation mode is selected. Whenever operation is in the automatic mode, remote controller thermostat can be used.)



Program Dry Operation Function

The points of thermostat ON or OFF are determined according to the suction air temperature at the startup of unit operation.

The set temperature and flow rate are not displayed on remote controller.



1. Thermostat ON point (TON) according to suction air temp. (Ts).

| Suction air temp | Ton(°C) | Tdon(°C) |
|------------------|---------|----------|
| Ts>24°C | Ts | 1.5 |
| 24°C≥ Ts>16°C | Ts | 1.0 |
| 16°C≥ Ts | 16℃ | 1.0 |

2. Operation condition

| Compressor condition | ON | OFF |
|---|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Setting of flow rate Angle of flap Air flow direction set with remote controller | L operation Set angle Set angle | OFF Set angle Set angle |

Auto-restart Function

Caution

If there is a power cut when the unit is operating, it will automatically resume the same operating mode when the power is restored.

When performing maintenance and the power supply is to be shut off, be sure to turn the remote controller's ON/OFF switch OFF first.

Shutting the power supply switch off while the ON/OFF switch is still ON is dangerous because the "power failure automatic reset function" will cause the indoor fan to start turning immediately, or the outdoor unit fan to automatically start turning three minutes after the power supply is turned back on.

Fan and flap operations

| | | | Fan | Flap | Remote |
|----------------------|--|---------------------------------|---------|------------|--------------|
| | | | | FHQ & FFQ | Indication |
| Heating Operation | Hot Start from Defrost | In Swing Operation | OFF | Horizontal | Swing |
| | | In Airflow Direction Setting | OFF | Horizontal | Set Position |
| | Defrost | In Swing Operation | OFF | Horizontal | Swing |
| | | In Airflow Direction Setting | OFF | Horizontal | Set Position |
| | Thermostat OFF | In Swing Operation | LL | Horizontal | Swing |
| | | In Airflow Direction Setting | LL | Horizontal | Set Position |
| | Hot Start from Thermostat OFF | In Swing Operation | LL | Horizontal | Swing |
| | (Cold Air Prevention) | In Airflow Direction Setting | LL | Horizontal | Set Position |
| | Stop (Error) | In Swing Operation | OFF | Horizontal | — |
| | | In Airflow Direction Setting | OFF | Horizontal | — |
| | Overload Thermostat OFF | In Swing Operation | LL | Horizontal | Swing |
| | | In Airflow Direction Setting | LL | Horizontal | Set Position |
| Cooling Operation | Thermostat ON in Program Dry Mode | In Swing Operation | L | Swing | Swing |
| | | In Airflow Direction Setting | L | Setting | Set Position |
| | Thermostat OFF in Program Dry Mode | In Swing Operation | OFF | Swing | Swing |
| | | In Airflow Direction Setting | OFF | Setting | Set Position |
| | Cooling Thermostat OFF | In Swing Operation | Setting | Swing | Swing |
| | | In Airflow Direction Setting | Setting | Setting | Set Position |
| | Stop (Error) | In Swing Operation | OFF | Horizontal | — |
| | | In Airflow Direction Setting | OFF | Setting | — |
| | Freeze Prevention in Program Dry Mode | In Swing Operation | L ★1 | Swing | Swing |
| | (Including Cooling Operation) | In Airflow Direction Setting | L ★1 | Setting | Set Position |

★1: L or LL operation for FFQ-BV1 only.

(L for 4way outlet and LL for 2way or 3way outlet)

Mode Conflict [Overview]

While the indoor unit for another room and the outdoor unit are operating, when the indoor unit for the own room is activated, the operation mode which can be selected in the own room has some restrictions as mentioned below.

- i) In case an priority for operation mode selection is given to the own room by setting the dip switch of outdoor unit;
 - \rightarrow The own room can be operated in any mode.
- ii) In case an priority for operation mode selection is not given to the own room by setting the dip switch of outdoor unit;
 - \rightarrow The unit can be operated as follows:

| Outdoor unit | Operation mode selected in the own room | | | | | | |
|---|---|-----|---------|---|--|--|--|
| operation mode when an operation mode for the own room is selected. (The outdoor unit is operated in the mode as mentioned below.) | Cooling or Automatic cooling (Note) | Dry | Blowing | Heating or Automatic heating (Note) | | | |
| Cooling | 0 | 0 | 0 | × | | | |
| Heating | × | × | × | 0 | | | |
| Blowing | 0 | 0 | 0 | O* | | | |

O:Operational *:The unit for another room is switched into non-operational condition.

 \times : Non-operational

* Operation of the indoor unit for the own room during non-operation.

- Fan = OFF
- Louver = becomes horizontal position.
- ON LED on the remote controller = blinks.
- Indication of "under central control" on the remote controller = displayed.

Note): During automatic operation, at the time of changing operation mode to Automatic cooling or Automatic heating, the unit is operated as the table shown above.

Non-operating

Prevention Fan

Room Dew

Control

[Overview]

After operating an indoor unit for the own room in the cooling mode or dry mode, stop the unit using the remote controller. Under the condition, when an unit for another room is started operation in the heating mode, the fan in the own room may rotate in the LL mode even though the remote controller of the fan is in stop mode.

[Purpose]

On multiple units, when units of other rooms start heating operation after unit of the own room starts cooling or dry operation, high-temperature refrigerant flows to the unit of the own room, thus resulting in evaporation of condensate retained in heat exchanger or drain pan. At this time, if casing temperature is below dew point, dew gets condensed. In order to prevent the dew condensation, this control is used to operate the fan for a specified period of time, thus discharging the moisture from the indoor unit.

[Outline]

- The fan rotates in LL mode even though the unit is turned off by the use of remote controller.
- This control can be reset only by conducting the cooling or dry operation of the unit of the own room with thermostat ON.
- This control is enabled within 8 hours after the "Outdoor unit operation mode" has changed from cooling or dry operation to heating operation.
- During the 8 hours, this control is activated for a cumulative period of 40 minutes.

Emergency operation is not conducted.

The outdoor unit has no emergency function. Therefore, in the case of connecting to Split or Split Multi outdoor unit, only the fan operation is conducted even though the dip switch of indoor unit is set to EMERGENCY.

2. Outdoor Unit (25/35 class)

2.1 Function of Thermistor

2.1.1 Heat Pump Model



| A Outdoor Heat Exchanger Thermistor (DCB) | The outdoor heat exchanger thermistor is used for controlling target discharge temperature. Set a target discharge temperature depending on the outdoor and indoor heat exchanger temperature. Control the electronic expansion valve opening so that the target discharge temperature can be obtained. The outdoor heat exchanger thermistor is used for detecting the discharge thermistor disconnected when cooling. When the temperature of the discharge piping is lower than the temperature of outdoor heat exchanger, a disconnected discharge thermistor can be detected. The outdoor heat exchanger thermistor is used for high pressure protection during cooling operation. |
|---|---|
| B Discharge Pipe Thermistor (DOT) | The discharge pipe thermistor is used to control the discharge pipe. If the temperature of discharge pipe (used in place of the inner temperature of the compressor) rises abnormally, the operating frequency drops or the operation must be halted. The discharge pipe thermistor is used for detecting the discharge thermistor disconnected. |

2.1.2 Cooling Only Model

| | Electrontic expansion valve Compressor (R3078) | | | | |
|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| A Outdoor Heat Exchanger Thermistor (DCB) | The outdoor heat exchanger thermistor is used for controlling target discharge temperature. Set a target discharge temperature depending on the outdoor and indoor heat exchanger temperature. Control the electronic expansion valve opening so that the target discharge temperature can be obtained. When cooling: an outdoor heat exchanger thermistor is used for detecting the discharge thermistor disconnected. When the temperature of the discharge piping is lower than the temperature of outdoor heat exchanger thermistor can be detected. The outdoor heat exchanger thermistor is used for high pressure protection during cooling operation. | | | | |
| B Discharge Pipe Thermistor (DOT) | The discharge pipe thermistor is used to control the discharge pipe. If the temperature of discharge pipe (used in place of the inner temperature of the compressor) rises abnormally, the operating frequency drops or the operation must be halted. The discharge pipe thermistor is used for detecting the discharge thermistor disconnected. | | | | |

2.2 Mode Hierarchy

Outline

There are two modes; the mode selected in user's place (normal air conditioning mode) and forced operation mode for installation and providing service.

Detail

1. For heat pump model There are following modes; stop, cooling (includes drying), heating (include defrosting)



2. For cooling only model

There are following models; stop and cooling (including drying).





Unless specified otherwise, an indoor dry operation command must be regarded as cooling operation.

2.3 Frequency Control

Outline

Frequency will be determined according to the difference between room and set temperature. The function is explained as follows.

- 1. How to determine frequency.
- Frequency command from an indoor unit. (The difference between a room temperature and the temperature set by the remote controller.)
- 3. Frequency command from an indoor unit.
- 4. Frequency initial setting.
- 5. PI control.



Detail

How to Determine Frequency

The compressor's frequency will finally be determined by taking the following steps.

For Heat Pump Model

- 1. Determine command frequency
- Command frequency will be determined in the following order of priority.
- 1.1 Limiting frequency by drooping function
- Input current, discharge pipes, low Hz high pressure limit, peak cutting, freeze-up protection, dew prevention, fin thermistor temperature.
- 1.2 Limiting defrost control time
- 1.3 Forced cooling
- 1.4 Indoor frequency command
- 2. Determine upper limit frequency
- Set a minimum value as an upper limit frequency among the frequency upper limits of the following functions:

Compressor protection, input current, discharge pipes, Low Hz high pressure, peak cutting, freeze-up protection, defrost.

- 3. Determine lower limit frequency
- Set a maximum value as an lower limit frequency among the frequency lower limits of the following functions:
 - Four way valve operating compensation, draft prevention, pressure difference upkeep.
- 4. Determine prohibited frequency
- There is a certain prohibited frequency such as a power supply frequency.

For Cooling Only Model

- 1. Determine command frequency
- Command frequency will be determined in the following order of priority.
- 1.1 Limiting frequency by drooping function

Input current, discharge pipes, freeze-up protection, dew prevention, fin thermistor temperature. 1.2 Indoor frequency command

- 2. Determine upper limit frequency
- Set a minimum value as an upper limit frequency among the frequency upper limits of the following functions:

Compressor protection, input current, discharge pipes, freeze-up protection, dew prevention, fin thermistor temperature.

- 3. Determine lower limit frequency
- Set a maximum value as an lower limit frequency among the frequency lower limits of the following functions:

Pressure difference upkeep.

- 4. Determine prohibited frequency
- There is a certain prohibited frequency such as a power supply frequency.

Indoor Frequency Command (△D signal)

The difference between a room temperature and the temperature set by the remote controller will be taken as the " ΔD signal" and is used for frequency command.

| Temperature difference | ∆D signal | Temperature difference | ∆D signal | Temperature difference | ∆D signal | Temperature difference | ∆D signal |
|---------------------------|--------------|---------------------------|--------------|---------------------------|--------------|---------------------------|--------------|
| 0 | *Th OFF | 2.0 | 4 | 4.0 | 8 | 6.0 | С |
| 0.5 | 1 | 2.5 | 5 | 4.5 | 9 | 6.5 | D |
| 1.0 | 2 | 3.0 | 6 | 5.0 | Α | 7.0 | E |
| 1.5 | 3 | 3.5 | 7 | 5.5 | В | 7.5 | F |

*Th OFF = Thermostat OFF

Frequency Initial Setting

Outline

When starting the compressor, or when conditions are varied due to the change of the room, the frequency must be initialized according to the ΔD value of the indoor unit and the Q value of the indoor unit.

Q value: Indoor unit output determined from indoor unit volume, air flow rate and other factors.

PI Control (Determine Frequency Up / Down by ΔD Signal)

1. P control

Calculate ΔD value in each sampling time (20 seconds), and adjust the frequency according to its difference from the frequency previously calculated.

2. I control

If the operating frequency is not change more than a certain fixed time, adjust the frequency up and down according to the ΔD value, obtaining the fixed ΔD value.

When the ΔD value is small...lower the frequency.

When the ΔD value is large...increase the frequency.

3. Limit of frequency variation width

When the difference between input current and input current drooping value is less than 1.5 A, the frequency increase width must be limited.

- 4. Frequency management when other controls are functioning
- When frequency is drooping;

Frequency management is carried out only when the frequency droops.

For limiting lower limit Erequency management is carried out only when the

Frequency management is carried out only when the frequency rises.

5. Upper and lower limit of frequency by PI control

The frequency upper and lower limits are set depending on indoor unit. When low noise commands come from the indoor unit or when outdoor unit low noise or quiet commands come from indoor unit, the upper limit frequency must be lowered than the usual setting.

2.4 Controls at Mode Changing / Start-up

2.4.1 Preheating Operation

Operate the inverter in the open phase operation with the conditions including the preheating command (only for heat pump model) from the indoor, the outdoor air temperature and discharge pipe temperature.

Detail

Preheating ON Condition

When outdoor air temperature is below 10.5°C and discharge pipe temperature is below 10.5°C, inverter in open phase operation starts.

OFF Condition

When outdoor air temperature is higher than 12°C or discharge pipe temperature is higher than 12°C, inverter in open phase operation stops.

2.4.2 Four Way Valve Switching

| Outline of | Heat Pump Only | | | |
|----------------------|---|--|--|--|
| Heating Operation | During the heating operation current must not be conducted and during cooling and defrosting current must be conducted. In order to eliminate the switching sound (as the four way valve coil switches from ON to OFF) when the cooling is stopped, the delay switch of the four way valve must be carried out after the operation stopped. | | | |
| Detail | The OFF delay of four way valve | | | |

Energize the coil for 150 sec after unit operation is stopped.

2.4.3 Four Way Valve Operation Compensation

Outline

Heat Pump Only

At the beginning of the operation as the four way valve is switched, acquire the differential pressure required for activating the four way valve by having output the operating frequency, which is more than a certain fixed frequency, for a certain fixed time.

Detail

Staring Conditions

- 1. When starting compressor for cooling.
- 2. When the operating mode changes from the previous time.
- 3. When starting compressor for rushing defrosting or resetting.
- 4. When starting compressor for the first time after the reset with the power is ON. Set the lower limit frequency to 66 (model by model) Hz for 45 seconds with the OR conditions with 1 through 4 above.

2.4.4 3 Minutes Stand-by

Prohibit to turn ON the compressor for 3 minutes after turning it off. (Except when defrosting. (Only for Heat Pump Model).)

2.4.5 Compressor Protection Function

When turning the compressor from OFF to ON, the upper limit of frequency must be set as follows. (The function must not be used when defrosting (only for heat pump model).)

| FCG 3 | 94 | Frequency | _ |
|-------|-----|-----------|---------|
| FCG 2 | 96 | FCG3 | |
| FCG 1 | 50 | FCG1 | |
| TCG 1 | 240 | | |
| TCG 2 | 240 | | Time |
| TCG 3 | 120 | | (R2949) |

2.5 Discharge Pipe Temperature Control

Outline

The discharge pipe temperature is used as the compressor's internal temperature. If the discharge pipe temperature rises above a certain level, the operating frequency upper limit is set to keep this temperature from going up further.

Detail Divide the Zone



Management within the Zones

| Zone | Control contents | | |
|---------------------|--|--|--|
| Stop zone | When the temperature reaches the stop zone, stop the compressor and correct abnormality. | | |
| Drooping zone | Start the timer, and the frequency will be drooping. | | |
| Unchanged zone | Keep the upper limit of frequency. | | |
| Return / Reset zone | Cancel the upper limit of frequency. | | |

2.6 Input Current Control

Outline

Detect an input current by the CT during the compressor is running, and set the frequency upper limit from such input current.

In case of heat pump model, this control is the upper limit control function of the frequency which takes priority of the lower limit of four way valve activating compensation.

Detail

The frequency control will be made within the following zones.



When a "stop current" continues for 2.5 seconds after rushing on the stop zone, the compressor operation stops.

If a "drooping current" is continues for 1.0 second after rushing on the drooping zone, the frequency will be 2 Hz drooping.

Repeating the above drooping continues until the current rushes on the drooping zone without change.

In the unchanged zone, the frequency limit will remain.

In the return / reset zone, the frequency limit will be cancelled.

Limitation of current drooping and stop value according to the outdoor air temperature

- 1. In case the operation mode is cooling
- The current droops when outdoor air temperature becomes higher than a certain level (model by model).
- 2. In case the operation mode is heating (only for heat pump model)
- The current droops when outdoor air temperature becomes higher than a certain level (model by model).

2.7 Freeze-up Protection Control

Outline During cooling operation, the signals being sent from the indoor unit allow the operating frequency limitation and then prevent freezing of the indoor heat exchanger. (The signal from the indoor unit must be divided into the zones as the followings.

Detail

Conditions for Start Controlling

Judge the controlling start with the indoor heat exchanger temperature after 2 sec from operation start.

Control in Each Zone



2.8 Heating Peak-cut Control

Outline

Heat Pump Only

During heating operation, the signals being sent from the indoor unit allow the operating frequency limitation and prevent abnormal high pressure. (The signal from the indoor unit must be divided as follows.)

Detail

Conditions for Start Controlling

Judge the controlling start with the indoor heat exchanger temperature after 2 min from operation start.

Control in Each Zone

The heat exchange intermediate temperature of indoor unit controls the following.



2.9 Fan Control

Outline

Fan control is carried out according to the following priority.

- 1. Fan ON control for electric component cooling fan
- 2. Fan control when defrosting
- 3. Fan OFF delay when stopped
- 4. ON/OFF control when cooling operation
- 5. Tap control when drooping function is working
- 6. Fan control when forced operation
- 7. Fan control during heating operation
- 8. Fan control for pressure difference upkeep

Detail

Fan OFF Control when Stopped

■ Fan OFF delay for 60 seconds must be made when the compressor is stopped.

2.10 Moisture Protection Function 1 (Securing of Differential Pressure and Blown Air Temperature)

Outline

To secure the reliability of the compressor (for dryness of suction refrigerant and differential pressure) which is the primary purpose of the compressor, the lower limit of the output frequency is limited to two stages under the condition of outside air temperature. This time, in addition to this purpose, this function is adopted also for prevention of cold draught by securing the blown air temperature at the time of heating operation by low-temperature out side air.

Processing

1. At the first step

- 1 During operation of compressors.
- (2) Outdoor temperature \leq DOA1CG
- If ① and ② are under the simultaneous condition with AND, the lower limit of frequency in this function is set at FCG7.
- (3) Compressors stop.
- (4) Outdoor temperature \geq DOA2CG
- If ③ and ④ are under the simultaneous condition with OR, the lower limit of frequency at the first step control is cancelled.
- 2. At the second step
- 1 During operation of compressors
- (2) Outdoor temperature \leq DOA3CG
- If ① and ② are under the simultaneous condition with AND, the lower limit of frequency in this function is set at FCG8.
- (3) Compressors stop.
- (4) Outdoor temperature \geq DOA4CG
- If ③ and ④ are under the coordinate condition with OR, the lower limit of frequency at the second step control is cancelled.

3. The set of a constant

DOA1CG, DOA2CG, DOA3CG, FCG7 and FCG8 have constants for Cooling / Heating separately and these constants are distinguished with a suffix c/w.



4. Actual constant

| Cooling | | Heating | |
|---------|-------|---------|-------|
| DOA1CGC | 18°C | DOA1CGW | 0°C |
| DOA2CGC | 19°C | DOA2CGW | 2°C |
| DOA3CGC | 0°C | DOA3CGW | -4°C |
| DOA4CGC | 1°C | DOA4CGW | -2°C |
| FCG7C | 44 Hz | FCG7W | 37 Hz |
| FCG8C | 54 Hz | FCG8W | 52 Hz |

* DOA : Outdoor air temperature

CGC : Compressor guard for cooling CGW : Compressor guard for heating

FCG : Frequency guard for compressor protection

* Common setting for 25/35 class

2.11 Moisture Protection Function 2

Outline

In order to obtain the dependability of the compressor, the compressor must be stopped according to the conditions of the temperature of the outdoor air and outdoor heat exchanger.

Detail

■ Operation stop depending on the outdoor air temperature Compressor operation turns OFF under the conditions that the system is in cooling operation and outdoor air temperature is below -10°C.

2.12 Defrost Control

Outline

Heat Pump Only

Defrosting is carried out by the cooling cycle (reverse cycle). The defrosting time or outdoor heat exchanger temperature must be more than its fixed value when finishing.

Detail

Conditions for Starting Defrost

The starting conditions must be made with the outdoor air temperature and heat exchanger temperature. Under the conditions that the system is in heating operation, 6 minutes after the compressor is started and more than 44 minutes of accumulated time pass since the start of the operation or ending the defrosting.

Conditions for Canceling Defrost

The judgment must be made with heat exchanger temperature. (4°C~22°C)



2.13 Electronic Expansion Valve Control

The following items are included in the electronic expansion valve control.

Electronic expansion valve is fully closed

- 1. Electronic expansion valve is fully closed when turning on the power.
- 2. Pressure equalizing control

Open Control

- 1. Electronic expansion valve control when starting operation
- 2. Control when frequency changed
- 3. Control for defrosting (only for heat pump model)
- 4. Control when a discharge pipe temperature is abnormally high
- 5. Control when the discharge pipe thermistor is disconnected

Feedback Control

1. Discharge pipe temperature control

Detail

The followings are the examples of control which function in each mode by the electronic expansion valve control.



(R2833)
2.13.1 Fully Closing with Power ON

Initialize the electronic expansion valve when turning on the power, set the opening position and develop pressure equalizing.

2.13.2 Pressure Equalization Control

When the compressor is stopped, open and close the electronic expansion valve and develop pressure equalization.

2.13.3 Opening Limit

Outline

Limit a maximum and minimum opening of the electronic expansion valve.

Detail

A maximum electronic expansion valve opening : 55 pulses

A minimum electronic expansion valve opening : 4 pulses

The electronic expansion valve is fully closed in the room where cooling is stopped and is opened with fixed opening during defrosting.

2.13.4 Starting Operation Control

Control the electronic expansion valve opening when the system is starting, and prevent the system to be super heated or moistened.

2.13.5 High Temperature of the Discharge Pipe

When the compressor is operating, if the discharge pipe temperature exceeds a certain value, open the electronic expansion value and remove the refrigerant to the low pressure side and lower discharge temperature.

2.13.6 Disconnection of the Discharge Pipe Thermistor

Outline

Detect a disconnected discharge pipe thermistor by comparing the discharge pipe temperature with the condensation temperature. If any is disconnected, open the electronic expansion valve according to the outdoor air temperature and the operating frequency and operate for a specified time, and then stop.

After 3 minutes of waiting, restart the unit and check if any is disconnected. If any is disconnected stop the system after operating for a specified time. If the disconnection is detected 4 times in succession, then the system will be down.

Detail

Detect Disconnection

If a 570-second timer for open control becomes over, and a 9-minute timer for the compressor operation continuation is not counting time, the following adjustment must be made.

- When the operation mode is cooling When the discharge pipe temperature is lower than the outdoor heat exchanger temperature, the discharge pipe thermistor disconnection must be ascertained.
- When the operation mode is heating (only for heat pump model) When the discharge pipe temperature is lower than the max temperature of indoor unit heat exchanger, the discharge pipe thermistor disconnection must be ascertained.
 Adjustment when the thermistor is disconnected

When compressor stop repeats specified time, the system should be down.

Si21-205

2.13.7 Control when frequency is changed

When the target discharge pipe temperature control is active, if the target frequency is changed for a specified value in a certain time period, cancel the target discharge pipe temperature control and change the target opening of the electronic expansion valve according to the shift.

2.13.8 Target Discharge Pipe Temperature Control

Obtain the target discharge pipe temperature from the indoor and outdoor heat exchanger temperature, and adjust the electronic expansion valve opening so that the actual discharge pipe temperature become close to that temperature. (Indirect SH control using the discharge pipe temperature)



Determine a correction value of the electronic expansion valve compensation and drive it according to the deflection of the target discharge temperature and actual discharge temperature, and the discharge temperature variation by the 20 sec.

2.14 Malfunctions

2.14.1 Sensor Malfunction Detection

Sensor malfunction may occur either in the thermistor or current transformer (CT) system.

Relating to Thermistor Malfunction

- 1. Outdoor heat exchanger thermistor
- 2. Discharge pipe thermistor
- 3. Fin thermistor
- 4. Outdoor air thermistor

Relating to CT Malfunction

When the output frequency is more than 62 Hz and the input current is less than 0.5A, carry out abnormal adjustment.

2.14.2 Detection of Overload and Over Current

Outline In order to protect the inverter, detect an excessive output current, and for protecting compressor, monitor the OL operation.

than the specified time, it is considered as an insufficient gas.

Detail

- If the OL (compressor head) temperature exceeds 120~130°C (depending on the model), the compressor gets interrupted.
- If the inverter current exceeds 22 A, the compressor gets interrupted too.

2.14.3 Insufficient Gas Control

Outline

If a power consumption is below the specified value in which the frequency is higher than the specified frequency, it must be regarded as gas insufficient.In addition to such conventional function, if the discharge temperature is higher than the target discharge pipe temperature, and the electronic expansion valve is fully open (55 pulses) more



With the conventional function, a power consumption is weak comparing with that in the normal operation when gas is insufficient, and gas insufficiency is detected by checking a power consumption.



When operating with insufficient gas, although the rise of discharge pipe temperature is great and the electronic expansion valve is open, it is presumed as an insufficient gas if the discharge pipe temperature is higher than the target discharge pipe temperature.

Detail

Judgment by Input Current

When an output frequency is exceeds 65 Hz and the input current is less than specified value, the adjustment is made for insufficient gas.

Judgment by Discharge Pipe Temperature

When discharge pipe temperature is 30°C higher than target value and the electronic expansion value opening is 55 plus (max.), the adjustment is made for insufficient gas.

100

2.15 Forced Operation Mode

Outline

Forced operating mode includes only forced cooling.

Detail

Forced Cooling

| Item | Forced Cooling |
|---|---|
| Forced operation allowing conditions | 1) The outdoor unit is not abnormal and not in the 3-minute stand-by mode. |
| | 2) The operating mode of the outdoor unit is the stop mode. |
| | 3) The forced operation is ON. The forced operation is allowed when the above "and" conditions are met. |
| Starting/adjustment | If the forced operation switch is pressed as the above conditions are met. |
| 1) Command frequency | ■ 66 Hz |
| 2) Electronic expansion valve opening | Depending on the capacity of the indoor unit. |
| Outdoor unit adjustment | Compressor is in operation |
| Indoor unit adjustment | ■ Transmit the command of forced draft to the indoor unit. |
| End | 1) When the forced operation switch is pressed again. |
| | 2) The operation is to end automatically after 15 min. |
| Others | The protect functions are prior to all others in the forced operation. |

2.16 Voltage Detection Function

Power supply voltage is detected each time equipment operation starts.

3. Outdoor Unit (50/60 class)

3.1 Function of Thermistor

3.1.1 Heat Pump Model



B Discharge Pipe Thermistor (DOT)

- The discharge pipe thermistor is used to control the discharge pipe. If the temperature of discharge pipe (used in place of the inner temperature of the compressor) rises abnormally, the operating frequency drops or the operation must be halted.
- 2. The discharge pipe thermistor is used for detecting the discharge thermistor disconnected.

3.1.2 Cooling Only Model



3.2 Mode Hierarchy

Outline

There are two modes; the mode selected in user's place (normal air conditioning mode) and forced operation mode for installation and providing service.

Detail

1. For heat pump model There are following modes; stop, cooling (includes drying), heating (include defrosting)



2. For cooling only model

There are following models; stop and cooling (including drying).





Unless specified otherwise, an indoor dry operation command must be regarded as cooling operation.

3.3 Frequency Control

Outline

Frequency will be determined according to the difference between room and set temperature. The function is explained as follows.

- 1. How to determine frequency.
- Frequency command from an indoor unit. (The difference between a room temperature and the temperature set by the remote controller.)
- 3. Frequency command from an indoor unit.
- 4. Frequency initial setting.
- 5. PI control.



Detail

How to Determine Frequency

The compressor's frequency will finally be determined by taking the following steps.

For Heat Pump Model

- 1. Determine command frequency
- Command frequency will be determined in the following order of priority.
- 1.1 Limiting frequency by drooping function
- Input current, discharge pipes, low Hz high pressure limit, peak cutting, freeze-up protection, dew prevention, fin thermistor temperature.
- 1.2 Limiting defrost control time
- 1.3 Forced cooling
- 1.4 Indoor frequency command
- 2. Determine upper limit frequency
- Set a minimum value as an upper limit frequency among the frequency upper limits of the following functions:

Compressor protection, input current, discharge pipes, Low Hz high pressure, peak cutting, freeze-up protection, defrost.

- 3. Determine lower limit frequency
- Set a maximum value as an lower limit frequency among the frequency lower limits of the following functions:
 - Four way valve operating compensation, draft prevention, pressure difference upkeep.
- 4. Determine prohibited frequency
- There is a certain prohibited frequency such as a power supply frequency.

For Cooling Only Model

- 1. Determine command frequency
- Command frequency will be determined in the following order of priority.
- 1.1 Limiting frequency by drooping function

Input current, discharge pipes, freeze-up protection, dew prevention, fin thermistor temperature. 1.2 Indoor frequency command

- 2. Determine upper limit frequency
- Set a minimum value as an upper limit frequency among the frequency upper limits of the following functions:

Compressor protection, input current, discharge pipes, freeze-up protection, dew prevention, fin thermistor temperature.

- 3. Determine lower limit frequency
- Set a maximum value as an lower limit frequency among the frequency lower limits of the following functions:

Pressure difference upkeep.

- 4. Determine prohibited frequency
- There is a certain prohibited frequency such as a power supply frequency.

Indoor Frequency Command (△D signal)

The difference between a room temperature and the temperature set by the remote controller will be taken as the " ΔD signal" and is used for frequency command.

| Temperature difference | ∆D signal | Temperature difference | ∆D signal | Temperature difference | ∆D signal | Temperature difference | ∆D signal |
|---------------------------|--------------|---------------------------|--------------|---------------------------|--------------|---------------------------|--------------|
| 0 | *Th OFF | 2.0 | 4 | 4.0 | 8 | 6.0 | С |
| 0.5 | 1 | 2.5 | 5 | 4.5 | 9 | 6.5 | D |
| 1.0 | 2 | 3.0 | 6 | 5.0 | A | 7.0 | E |
| 1.5 | 3 | 3.5 | 7 | 5.5 | В | 7.5 | F |

*Th OFF = Thermostat OFF

Frequency Initial Setting

Outline

When starting the compressor, or when conditions are varied due to the change of the room, the frequency must be initialized according to the total of a maximum ΔD value of the indoor unit and the Q value of the indoor unit.

Q value: Indoor unit output determined from indoor unit volume, air flow rate and other factors.

PI Control (Determine Frequency Up/Down by ΔD Signal)

1. P control

Calculate ΔD value in each sampling time (20 seconds), and adjust the frequency according to its difference from the frequency previously calculated.

2. I control

If the operating frequency is not change more than a certain fixed time, adjust the frequency up and down according to the ΔD value, obtaining the fixed ΔD value.

When the ΔD value is small...lower the frequency.

When the ΔD value is large...increase the frequency.

3. Limit of frequency variation width

When the difference between input current and input current drooping value is less than 1.5 A, the frequency increase width must be limited.

- 4. Frequency management when other controls are functioning
- When frequency is drooping;

Frequency management is carried out only when the frequency droops.

For limiting lower limit

Frequency management is carried out only when the frequency rises.

5. Upper and lower limit of frequency by PI control

The frequency upper and lower limits are set depending on indoor unit. When low noise commands come from the indoor unit or when outdoor unit low noise or quiet commands come from indoor unit, the upper limit frequency must be lowered than the usual setting.

3.4 Controls at Mode Changing / Start-up

3.4.1 Preheating Operation

| Δ | | lin | 0 |
|---|----|-----|---|
| U | นแ | | e |

Operate the inverter in the open phase operation with the conditions including the preheating command (only for heat pump model) from the indoor, the outdoor air temperature and discharge pipe temperature.

Detail

Preheating ON Condition

When outdoor air temperature is below 10.5°C and discharge pipe temperature is below 10.5°C, inverter in open phase operation starts.

OFF Condition

When outdoor air temperature is higher than 12°C or discharge pipe temperature is higher than 12°C, inverter in open phase operation stops.

3.4.2 Four Way Valve Switching

Outline of heating operation Heat Pump Only During the heating operation current must be conducted and during cooling and defrosting current must not be conducted. In order to eliminate the switching sound (as the four way valve coil switches from ON to OFF) when the heating is stopped, the delay switch of the four way valve must be carried out after the operation stopped.

Detail

The OFF delay of four way valve Energize the coil for 150 sec after unit operation is stopped.

3.4.3 Four Way Valve Operation Compensation

Outline

Heat Pump Only

At the beginning of the operation as the four way valve is switched, acquire the differential pressure required for activating the four way valve by having output the operating frequency, which is more than a certain fixed frequency, for a certain fixed time.

Detail

Staring Conditions

- 1. When starting compressor for heating.
- 2. When the operating mode changes from the previous time.
- 3. When starting compressor for starting defrosting or resetting.
- 4. When starting compressor for the first time after the reset with the power is ON. Set the lower limit frequency to 55 (model by model) Hz for 70 seconds with the OR conditions with 1 through 4 above.

3.4.4 3 Minutes Stand-by

Prohibit to turn ON the compressor for 3 minutes after turning it off. (Except when defrosting. (Only for Heat Pump Model).)

3.4.5 Compressor Protection Function

When turning the compressor from OFF to ON, the upper limit of frequency must be set as follows. (The function must not be used when defrosting (only for heat pump model).)

| FCG 3 | 85 |
|-------|----|
| FCG 2 | 70 |
| FCG 1 | 55 |
| | |



3.5 Discharge Pipe Temperature Control

Outline

The discharge pipe temperature is used as the compressor's internal temperature. If the discharge pipe temperature rises above a certain level, the operating frequency upper limit is set to keep this temperature from going up further.

Detail Divide the Zone



Management within the Zones

| Zone | Control contents |
|---------------------|--|
| Stop zone | When the temperature reaches the stop zone, stop the compressor and correct abnormality. |
| Drooping zone | Start the timer, and the frequency will be drooping. |
| Unchanged zone | Keep the upper limit of frequency. |
| Return / Reset zone | Cancel the upper limit of frequency. |

3.6 Input Current Control

Outline

Detect an input current by the CT during the compressor is running, and set the frequency upper limit from such input current.

In case of heat pump model, this control is the upper limit control function of the frequency which takes priority of the lower limit of four way valve activating compensation.

Detail

The frequency control will be made within the following zones.



When a "stop current" continues for 2.5 seconds after rushing on the stop zone, the compressor operation stops.

If a "drooping current" is continues for 1.0 second after rushing on the drooping zone, the frequency will be 2 Hz drooping.

Repeating the above drooping continues until the current rushes on the drooping zone without change.

In the unchanged zone, the frequency limit will remain.

In the return / reset zone, the frequency limit will be cancelled.

Limitation of current drooping and stop value according to the outdoor air temperature

- 1. In case the operation mode is cooling
- The current droops when outdoor air temperature becomes higher than a certain level (model by model).
- 2. In case the operation mode is heating (only for heat pump model)
- The current droops when outdoor air temperature becomes higher than a certain level (model by model).

3.7 Freeze-up Protection Control

Outline During cooling operation, the signals being sent from the indoor unit allow the operating frequency limitation and then prevent freezing of the indoor heat exchanger. (The signal from the indoor unit must be divided into the zones as the followings.

Detail

Conditions for Start Controlling

Judge the controlling start with the indoor heat exchanger temperature after 2 sec from operation start.

Control in Each Zone



3.8 Heating Peak-cut Control

Outline

Heat Pump Only

During heating operation, the signals being sent from the indoor unit allow the operating frequency limitation and prevent abnormal high pressure. (The signal from the indoor unit must be divided as follows.)

Detail

Conditions for Start Controlling

Judge the controlling start with the indoor heat exchanger temperature after 2 min from operation start.

Control in Each Zone

The heat exchange intermediate temperature of indoor unit controls the following.



3.9 Fan Control

Outline Fan control is carried out according to the following priority. 1. Fan ON control for electric component cooling fan 2. Fan control when defrosting 3. Fan OFF delay when stopped 4. ON/OFF control in cooling operation 5. Tap control when drooping function is working 6. Fan control in forced operation 7. Fan control in normal operation Detail Fan OFF Control when Stopped ■ Fan OFF delay for 60 seconds must be made when the compressor is stopped. Tap Control in indoor/outdoor unit silent operation 1. When Cooling Operation When the outdoor air temperature is lower than 37°C, the fan tap must be set to L. 2. When Heating Operation When the outdoor air temperature is higher than 4°C, the fan tap must be turned to L (only for heat pump model).

3.10 Moisture Protection Function 2

Outline

In order to obtain the dependability of the compressor, the compressor must be stopped according to the conditions of the temperature of the outdoor air and outdoor heat exchanger.

Detail

Heat Pump Model

Operation stop depending on the outdoor air temperature Compressor operation turns OFF under the conditions that the system is in cooling operation and outdoor air temperature is below -10°C.

Cooling Only Model

Operation stops depending on the outdoor air temperature.

Compressor operation turns OFF under the condition that outdoor air temperature is below $-12^{\circ}C$.

3.11 Low Hz High Pressure Limit

Outline

Heat Pump Only

Set the upper limit of high pressure in a low Hz zone. Set the upper limit of the indoor heat exchanger temperature by its operating frequency of Hz. Separate into three zones, reset zone, unchanged zone and drooping zone and the frequency control must be carried out in such zones.

Detail

Separate into Zones



(R1382)



: Drooping: The system stops 2 minutes after staying in the drooping zone.

3.12 Defrost Control

Outline

Heat Pump Only

Defrosting is carried out by the cooling cycle (reverse cycle). The defrosting time or outdoor heat exchanger temperature must be more than its fixed value when finishing.

Detail

Conditions for Starting Defrost

The starting conditions must be made with the outdoor air temperature and heat exchanger temperature. Under the conditions that the system is in heating operation, 6 minutes after the compressor is started and more than 44 minutes of accumulated time pass since the start of the operation or ending the defrosting.

Conditions for Canceling Defrost

The judgment must be made with heat exchanger temperature. (4°C~12°C)



(R2832)

3.13 Electronic Expansion Valve Control

Outline

The following items are included in the electronic expansion valve control.

Electronic expansion valve is fully closed

- 1. Electronic expansion valve is fully closed when turning on the power.
- 2. Pressure equalizing control

Open Control

- 1. Electronic expansion valve control when starting operation
- 2. Control when frequency changed
- 3. Control for defrosting (only for heat pump model)
- 4. Control when a discharge pipe temperature is abnormally high
- 5. Control when the discharge pipe thermistor is disconnected

Feedback Control

1. Discharge pipe temperature control

Detail

The followings are the examples of control which function in each mode by the electronic expansion valve control.

| Operation pattern When power is turned ON | O : function × : not function | Control when frequency changed | Control for abnormally high discharge pipe temperature |
|---|--|--------------------------------|--|
| | Fully closed when power is turned ON | × | × |
| Cooling operation | Open control when starting | × | 0 |
| , | (Control of target discharge pipe temperature) | 0 | 0 |
| Stop | Pressure equalizing control | × | × |
| Heating operation (only for heat | Open control when starting | × | 0 |
| | (Control of target discharge pipe temperature) | 0 | 0 |
| Ļ | (Defrost control FD=1) (only for heat pump model) | × | × |
| Stop | Pressure equalizing control | × | × |
| Heating operation | Open control when starting | ~ | |
| (only for heat v pump model) | | | |
| Control of discharge pipe thermistor disconnection | ¥ Continue | × | × |
| ∳ Stop | Pressure equalizing control | × | |
| | | | |

(R2833)

3.13.1 Fully Closing with Power ON

Initialize the electronic expansion valve when turning on the power, set the opening position and develop pressure equalizing.

3.13.2 Pressure Equalization Control

When the compressor is stopped, open and close the electronic expansion valve and develop pressure equalization.

3.13.3 Opening Limit

Outline

Limit a maximum and minimum opening of the electronic expansion valve.

Detail

- A maximum electronic expansion valve opening : 450 pulses
- A minimum electronic expansion valve opening : 54 pulses

The electronic expansion valve is fully closed in the room where cooling is stopped and is opened with fixed opening during defrosting.

3.13.4 Starting Operation Control

Control the electronic expansion valve opening when the system is starting, and prevent the system to be super heated or moistened.

3.13.5 High Temperature of the Discharge Pipe

When the compressor is operating, if the discharge pipe temperature exceeds a certain value, open the electronic expansion value and remove the refrigerant to the low pressure side and lower discharge temperature.

3.13.6 Disconnection of the Discharge Pipe Thermistor

Outline

Detect a disconnected discharge pipe thermistor by comparing the discharge pipe temperature with the condensation temperature. If any is disconnected, open the electronic expansion valve according to the outdoor air temperature and the operating frequency, and operate for a specified time, and then stop.

After 3 minutes of waiting, restart the unit and check if any is disconnected. If any is disconnected stop the system after operating for a specified time. If the disconnection is detected 4 times in succession, then the system will be down.

Detail

Detect Disconnection

If a 630-second timer for open control becomes over, and a 9-minute timer for the compressor operation continuation is not counting time, the following adjustment must be made.

- When the operation mode is cooling When the discharge pipe temperature is lower than the outdoor heat exchanger temperature, the discharge pipe thermistor disconnection must be ascertained.
- When the operation mode is heating (only for heat pump model) When the discharge pipe temperature is lower than the max temperature of operating room heat exchanger, the discharge pipe thermistor disconnection must be ascertained.
 Adjustment when the thermistor is disconnected

When compressor stop repeats specified time, the system should be down.

3.13.7 Control when frequency is changed

When the target discharge pipe temperature control is active, if the target frequency is changed for a specified value in a certain time period, cancel the target discharge pipe temperature control and change the target opening of the electronic expansion valve according to the shift.

3.13.8 Target Discharge Pipe Temperature Control

Obtain the target discharge pipe temperature from the indoor and outdoor heat exchanger temperature, and adjust the electronic expansion valve opening so that the actual discharge pipe temperature become close to that temperature. (Indirect SH control using the discharge pipe temperature)



Determine a correction value of the electronic expansion valve compensation and drive it according to the deflection of the target discharge temperature and actual discharge temperature, and the discharge temperature variation by the 20 sec.

3.14 Malfunctions

3.14.1 Sensor Malfunction Detection

Sensor malfunction may occur either in the thermistor or current transformer (CT) system.

Relating to Thermistor Malfunction

- 1. Outdoor heat exchanger thermistor
- 2. Discharge pipe thermistor
- 3. Fin thermistor
- 4. Outdoor air thermistor

Relating to CT Malfunction

When the output frequency is more than 55 Hz and the input current is less than 1.25A, carry out abnormal adjustment.

3.14.2 Detection of Overload and Over Current

Outline In order to protect the inverter, detect an excessive output current, and for protecting compressor, monitor the OL operation.

than the specified time, it is considered as an insufficient gas.

Detail

- If the OL (compressor head) temperature exceeds 120~130°C (depending on the model), the compressor gets interrupted.
- If the inverter current exceeds 30 A, the compressor gets interrupted too.

3.14.3 Insufficient Gas Control

Outline

If a power consumption is below the specified value in which the frequency is higher than the specified frequency, it must be regarded as gas insufficient.In addition to such conventional function, if the discharge temperature is higher than the target discharge pipe temperature, and the electronic expansion valve is fully open (450 pulses) more



With the conventional function, a power consumption is weak comparing with that in the normal operation when gas is insufficient, and gas insufficiency is detected by checking a power consumption.



When operating with insufficient gas, although the rise of discharge pipe temperature is great and the electronic expansion valve is open, it is presumed as an insufficient gas if the discharge pipe temperature is higher than the target discharge pipe temperature.

Detail

Judgment by Input Current

When an output frequency is exceeds 55 Hz and the input current is less than specified value, the adjustment is made for insufficient gas.

Judgment by Discharge Pipe Temperature

When discharge pipe temperature is 20°C higher than target value and the electronic expansion value opening is 450 plus (max.), the adjustment is made for insufficient gas.

3.15 Forced Operation Mode

Outline

Forced operating mode includes only forced cooling.

Detail

Forced Cooling

| Item | Forced Cooling |
|---|---|
| Forced operation allowing conditions | 1) The outdoor unit is not abnormal and not in the 3-minute stand-by mode. |
| | 2) The operating mode of the outdoor unit is the stop mode. |
| | 3) The forced operation is ON. The forced operation is allowed when the above "and" conditions are met. |
| Starting/adjustment | If the forced operation switch is pressed as the above conditions are met. |
| 1) Command frequency | ■ 66 Hz |
| 2) Electronic expansion valve opening | Depending on the capacity of the indoor unit. |
| Outdoor unit adjustment | Compressor is in operation |
| Indoor unit adjustment | Transmit the command of forced draft to the indoor unit. |
| End | 1) When the forced operation switch is pressed again. |
| | 2) The operation is to end automatically after 15 min. |
| Others | The protect functions are prior to all others in the forced operation. |

3.16 Voltage Detection Function

Power supply voltage is detected each time equipment operation starts.

Part 8 Troubleshooting

| 1. | Trou | bleshooting Based on Equipment Condition | .119 |
|---------|------------|--|-------|
| | 1.1 | Equipment does not operate. | . 120 |
| | 1.2 | Indoor fan operates, but compressor does not | . 121 |
| | 1.3 | Cooling / Heating operation starts but stops immediately | . 123 |
| | 1.4 | After shutting down, equipment does not restart for a while | . 124 |
| | 1.5 | Equipment operates but does not provide cooling | . 125 |
| | 1.6 | Equipment operates but does not provide heating | . 127 |
| | 1.7 | Equipment discharges white mist | . 128 |
| | 1.8 | Equipment produces loud noise or shakes | . 129 |
| | 1.9 | Equipment discharges dust. | . 130 |
| | 1.10 | Remote controller LCD displays "88" | . 131 |
| | 1.11 | Swing flap does not operate | . 132 |
| 2. | Self- | Diagnosis by Remote Controller | .133 |
| | 2.1 | The INSPECTION/TEST Button | . 133 |
| | 2.2 | Self-Diagnosis by Wired Remote Controller | . 134 |
| | 2.3 | Self-Diagnosis by Wireless Remote Controller | . 135 |
| | 2.4 | Remote Controller Display Malfunction Code and Contents | . 137 |
| 3 | Self- | Diagnosis by LED | 138 |
| 0. | 3.1 | Self-Diagnosis with the LED on the Indoor Unit | . 138 |
| | 3.2 | Self-Diagnosis with the LED on the Outdoor Unit | . 138 |
| Δ | Erro | r Codes and LED Indication | 130 |
| т. Б | Trou | blochooting for Indoor Unit | 1/2 |
| 5. | 5 1 | Eailure of Indoor Unit PC Board | 1/12 |
| | 5.2 | Malfunction of Drain Water Lovel System (Elect Type) | 1/2 |
| | 53 | Failure of Drain System | 145 |
| | 54 | Indoor Unit Fan Motor Lock | 146 |
| | 5.5 | Malfunction of Indoor Unit Ean Motor | 147 |
| | 5.6 | Swing Flap Motor Malfunction / Lock | 149 |
| | 5.7 | Failure of Capacity Setting | 151 |
| | 5.8 | Malfunction of Heat Exchanger Thermistor (R2T) | 152 |
| | 5.9 | Malfunction of Heat Exchanger Thermistor (R2T) | 153 |
| | 5.10 | Malfunction of Suction Air Thermistor | 154 |
| | 5 11 | Malfunction of Remote Controller Thermistor | 155 |
| | 5.12 | Transmission Error (Between Indoor and Outdoor Unit) | 156 |
| | 5.13 | Transmission Error (Between Indoor Unit and Remote Controller) | 157 |
| | 5 14 | Transmission Error (Between Main and Sub Remote Controller) | 158 |
| | 5 15 | Malfunction of Field Setting Switch | 159 |
| | 5 16 | Centralized Address Setting Error | 161 |
| | 5.17 | Checks for Indoor Unit | . 162 |
| 6 | Trou | bleshooting for Outdoor Unit (25/35 class) | 16/ |
| 0. | 61 | OI Activation (Compressor Overload) | 164 |
| | 6.2 | Compressor Lock | 165 |
| | 62 | Input Over Current Detection | 166 |
| | 0.3 6 / | Four Way Valve Abnormality | 167 |
| | 0.4 | i oui vvay valve Autornality | . 107 |

| | 6.5 | Discharge Pipe Temperature Control | 169 |
|----|------|--|-----|
| | 6.6 | Position Sensor Abnormality | 170 |
| | 6.7 | CT or Related Abnormality | 171 |
| | 6.8 | Thermistor or Related Abnormality (Outdoor Unit) | 173 |
| | 6.9 | Electrical Box Temperature Rise | 175 |
| | 6.10 | Radiation Fin Temperature Rise | 177 |
| | 6.11 | Output Over Current Detection | 179 |
| | 6.12 | Insufficient Gas | 181 |
| | 6.13 | Over-voltage Detection | 183 |
| | 6.14 | High Pressure Control in Cooling | 184 |
| | 6.15 | Checks for Outdoor Unit (25/35 class) | 186 |
| 7. | Trou | bleshooting for Outdoor Unit (50/60 class) | 195 |
| | 7.1 | OL Activation (Compressor Overload) | 195 |
| | 7.2 | Compressor Lock | 196 |
| | 7.3 | DC Fan Lock | 197 |
| | 7.4 | Input Over Current Detection | 198 |
| | 7.5 | Four Way Valve Abnormality | 200 |
| | 7.6 | Discharge Pipe Temperature Control | 202 |
| | 7.7 | Position Sensor Abnormality | 203 |
| | 7.8 | CT or Related Abnormality | 204 |
| | 7.9 | Thermistor or Related Abnormality (Outdoor Unit) | 206 |
| | 7.10 | Electrical Box Temperature Rise | 208 |
| | 7.11 | Radiation Fin Temperature Rise | 210 |
| | 7.12 | Output Over Current Detection | 212 |
| | 7.13 | Insufficient Gas | 214 |
| | 7.14 | Low-voltage Detection | 216 |
| | 7.15 | High Pressure Control in Cooling | 217 |
| | 7.16 | Checks for Outdoor Unit (50/60 class) | 219 |
| | | | |

1. Troubleshooting Based on Equipment Condition

| | Equipment Condition | Remedy |
|----|---|--|
| 1 | Equipment does not operate. | See page 120 |
| 2 | Indoor fan operates, but compressor does not. | See page 121 |
| 3 | Cooling / heating operation starts but stops immediately. | See page 123 |
| 4 | After shutting down, equipment does not restart for a while. | See page 124 |
| 5 | Equipment operates but does not provide cooling. | See page 125 |
| 6 | Equipment operates but does not provide heating. | See page 127 |
| 7 | Equipment discharges white mist. | See page 128 |
| 8 | Equipment produces loud noise or shakes. | See page 129 |
| 9 | Equipment discharges dust. | See page 130 |
| 10 | Remote controller LCD displays "88." | See page 131 |
| 11 | Equipment emits odor. | Room smell and cigarette odors accumulated inside the indoor unit are discharged with air. Inside of the indoor unit must be cleaned. |
| 12 | Flap operates when power is turned on. | It is normal. The flap initializes for accurate positioning. |
| 13 | Change of operation mode causes flap to move. | It is normal. There is a control function that moves the flap when operation mode is changed. |
| 14 | Fan operates in "M" mode during heating even if remote controller is set to "Low." | It is normal. It is caused by the activation of the overload control (airflow shift control). |
| 15 | Flap automatically moves during cooling. | It is normal. It is caused by the activation of the dew prevention function or ceiling soiling prevention function. |
| 16 | Indoor unit fan operates in "L" mode for 1 minute in microcomputer-controlled dry mode even if compressor is not operating. | It is normal. The monitoring function forcibly operates the fan for one minute. |
| 17 | In simultaneous ON/OFF multi-system setup, indoor unit (sub) does not operate in sync with the other indoor unit (main). (Flat, fan, etc.) | It is normal. It is caused by a signal transmission lag. |
| 18 | Indoor unit fan operates after heating operation stops. | It is normal. The fan operates in the "LL" mode for 60 to 100 seconds to dissipate the residual heat in the heater. |
| 19 | Drain pump operates when equipment is not operating. | It is normal. The drain pump continues to operate for several minutes after equipment is turned off. |
| 20 | Horizontal wing sends air to different directions in cooling and heating even if it is set to the same position. | It is normal. The airflow direction in cooling/ dry operation is different from that in heating/fan operation. |
| 21 | Flap remains horizontal even if it is set to Swing. | It is normal. The flap does not swing in the thermostat OFF mode. |

1.1 Equipment does not operate.

Applicable Model

All models of SkyAir series

Error Detection Method

Error Generating Condition

Possible Causes

- Fuse blown or disorder of contact in operation circuit
- Faulty operation switch or contact point
- Faulty magnetic switch for fan motor
- Activation or fault of overcurrent relay for fan motor
- Faulty overcurrent relay for compressor
- Faulty compressor protection thermostat
- Insufficient insulation in electric system
- Faulty contact point of magnetic switch for compressor
- Malfunction of compressor

Troubleshooting



(S2575)

Indoor fan operates, but compressor does not. 1.2

| Applicable Model | All models of SkyAir series |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| Method of Malfunction Detection | |
| Malfunction Decision Conditions | |
| Possible Causes | Faulty thermistor Faulty indoor/outdoor unit PCB Faulty magnetic switch Faulty power transistor Faulty compressor |

Faulty compressor

Troubleshooting



Cooling / Heating operation starts but stops immediately. 1.3

Applicable Model All models of SkyAir series **Error Detection** Method **Error Generating** Condition **Possible Cause** Excess charge of refrigerant Air intrudes into refrigerant system Faulty magnetic switch for outdoor unit fan motor Faulty aux. relay for outdoor unit fan motor Soiled heat exchanger of outdoor unit There is an interfering item in air flow of outdoor unit Malfunction of outdoor unit fan

- Soiled air filter of indoor unit
- Soiled heat exchanger of indoor unit
- There is some interfering item in airflow of indoor unit
- Malfunction of indoor unit fan

Troubleshooting



Troubleshooting

1.4 After shutting down, equipment does not restart for a while.

| Applicable Model | All models of SkyAir series |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Error Detection Method | |
| Error Generating Condition | |
| Possible Cause | Overcurrent relay (for compressor) Compressor protection thermostat Overcurrent relay may act due to the following reasons Lower voltage of power supply Excess level of high pressure Insufficient size of power cable Malfunction of compressor Compressor protection thermostat may act due to the following reasons Internal leakage of four-way valve (There is no difference between suction and discharge temperature) Insufficient compression of compressor Incorrect refrigerant Faulty expansion valve Insufficient circulation of refrigerant |
| Troubleshooting | Image: Note of the cause why organized and the there any organized and the cause why organized and the cause why organized and the cause why organized and the cause of t |

1.5 Equipment operates but does not provide cooling.

| Applicable Model | All models of SkyAir series | |
|-------------------------------|---|--|
| Error Detection Method | | |
| Error Generating Condition | | |
| Possible Cause | Overcurrent relay (for compressor) Compressor protection thermostat Overcurrent relay may act due to the following reasons Lower voltage of power supply Excess level of high pressure Insufficient size of power cable Malfunction of compressor Compressor protection thermostat may act due to the following reasons Internal leakage of four-way valve (There is no difference between suction and discharge temperature) Insufficient compression of compressor Incorrect refrigerant Faulty expansion valve Insufficient circulation of refrigerant | |

Troubleshooting



1.6 Equipment operates but does not provide heating.

Applicable Model All models of SkyAir series **Error Detection** Method **Error Generating** Condition **Possible Cause** Excess charge of refrigerant Air intrudes into refrigerant system Faulty magnetic switch for outdoor unit fan motor Faulty aux. relay for outdoor unit fan motor Soiled heat exchanger of outdoor unit There is an interfering item in air flow of outdoor unit Malfunction of outdoor unit fan

- Soiled air filter of indoor unit
- Soiled heat exchanger of indoor unit
- There is some interfering item in airflow of indoor unit
- Malfunction of indoor unit fan

Troubleshooting



1.7 Equipment discharges white mist.



(S1996)

1.8 Equipment produces loud noise or shakes.

| Applicable Model | All models of SkyAir series | | |
|-------------------------------|--|---|--|
| Error Detection Method | | | |
| Error Generating Condition | | | |
| Possible Cause | Faulty installation Excess charge of refrigerant Air intrudes into refrigerant syste Flushing noise due to refrigerant | em t shortage. (Sound of shoo) | |
| Troubleshooting | Caution Be sure to turn or or parts damage The noise generate YES with vibration of whole ceilings and walls? NO Does the noise generate YES with vibration of unit mounting section? NO Is the piping secured? NO Set the rontex twith other parts? NO NO NO NO NO NO NO NO NO NO | off power switch before connect or dis e may be occurred. lation work side] Continuous slight noise of "shoo" during cooling or defrosting. NO Sound of "shoo" generates just after operation start or stop, or defrosting start or stop. NO Sound of "shoo" generates during cooling or after operation stop. Continuous noise of "juru- juru"(sound due to drain water flow) is generated during cooling operation or just after stop. | Correction of installation Reinforcement for ceilings or walls. Insert shock absorber in mounting section, or strengthen the mounting section. Normal. The sound is flushing noise of gas (refrigerant) inside air conditioning unit. Insert cushion materials to the pipe support such as saddle. Normal. The noise is a sound generated at the time of gas (refrigerant) flow change or stop. Disassemble and remove parts contact. Normal. Operation sound of draining device. Sound may be settled if a head is made high. Further more, correct installation state of local drain piping. |
| | Does the YES pipe contact with casing? | NO NO | $\begin{array}{c} \hline \\ \hline $ |
| | NO Is the noise flushing sound from pressure reducing valve or capillary | Creak during YES heatingand after operation stop. NO * Excess charge of refrigerant | Normal. Creak generates by shrinkage of resin parts due to temperature change. Normal. |
| | tube? NO | * Air intrudes into refrigerant system * Flushing noise due to refrigerant shortage. (Sound of shoo) | After vacuum drying, charge correct amount of refrigerant. (S1997) |

1.9 Equipment discharges dust.

| Applicable Model | All models of SkyAir series |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Error Detection Method | |
| Error Generating Condition | |
| Possible Cause | Carpet spread roomAnimal's hair |
| Troubleshooting | Caution Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred. |
| | Is air filter equipped? ► Dust collected inside the indoor unit are blown out. Cleaning for inside of indoor unit is necessary. |

(S1998)

1.10 Remote controller LCD displays "88".

| Applicable Model | All models of SkyAir series |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Error Detection Method | |
| Error Generating Condition | |
| Possible Cause | |
| Troubleshooting | Caution Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred. Trouble YES generates just after power The unit is checking to confirm that remote controller is normal. Indication appears for short time. NO Is the position of (SS 1) on indoor unit PCB at |
| | "Emergency"? reset power supply. |

(S1999)

1.11 Swing flap does not operate.



2. Self-Diagnosis by Remote Controller2.1 The INSPECTION/TEST Button

Explanation

The following modes can be selected by using the [Inspection/Test Operation] button on the remote control.


2.2 Self-Diagnosis by Wired Remote Controller

Explanation

If operation stops due to malfunction, the remote controller's operation LED blinks, and malfunction code is displayed. (Even if stop operation is carried out, malfunction contents are displayed when the inspection mode is entered.) The malfunction code enables you to tell what kind of malfunction caused operation to stop. See page 137 for malfunction code and malfunction contents.



(S2001)

2.3 Self-Diagnosis by Wireless Remote Controller

If equipment stops due to a malfunction, the operation indicating LED on the light reception section flashes.

The malfunction code can be determined by following the procedure described below. (The malfunction code is displayed when an operation error has occurred. In normal condition, the malfunction code of the last problem is displayed.)

Procedure

1. Press the INSPECTION/TEST button to select "Inspection."

- The equipment enters the inspection mode. The "Unit" indication lights and the Unit No. display shows flashing "0" indication.
- Set the Unit No.
 Press the UP or DOWN button and change the Unit No. display until the buzzer (*1) is generated from the indoor unit.
 *1 Number of beeps
 3 short beeps : Conduct all of the following operations.
 1 short beep : Conduct steps 3 and 4.
 Continue the operation in step 4 until a buzzer remains ON. The continuous buzzer indicates that the malfunction code is confirmed.
 Continuous beep : No abnormality.
 2 Presented MODE collector button
- Press the MODE selector button. The left "0" (upper digit) indication of the malfunction code flashes.
- Malfunction code upper digit diagnosis
 Press the UP or DOWN button and change the malfunction code upper digit until the
 malfunction code matching buzzer (*2) is generated.
- The upper digit of the code changes as shown below when the UP and DOWN buttons are pressed.

*2 Number of beeps

Continuous beep : Both upper and lower digits matched.(Malfunction code confirmed) 2 short beeps: Upper digit matched.

- 1 short beep : Lower digit matched.
- Press the MODE selector button.
 The right "0" (lower digit) indication of the malfunction code flashes.
- Malfunction code lower digit diagnosis Press the UP or DOWN button and change the malfunction code lower digit until the continuous malfunction code matching buzzer (*2) is generated.
- The lower digit of the code changes as shown below when the UP and DOWN buttons are pressed.





Normal status Enters inspection mode from normal status when the INSPECTION/ TEST button is pressed.



2.4 Remote Controller Display Malfunction Code and Contents

| Code | Malfunction / Remarks |
|-------|---|
| A1 | Indoor unit's PC board faulty |
| A3 | Drain water level abnormal |
| A5 | Freeze-up protector "or stopped by high pressure control" |
| A6 | Indoor fan motor overloaded, overcurrent or locked (Note 1) |
| A7 | Swing flap motor malfunction/Lock |
| AF | Failure of Drain System |
| A.L.I | Air cleaner faulty |
| АП | Only the air cleaner does not function. |
| Δ.Ι | Type set improper |
| AJ | Capacity data is wrongly preset. Or there is nothing programmed in the data hold IC. |
| C4 | Sensor (R2T) for heat exchanger temperature is fault |
| C5 | Sensor (R3T) for heat exchanger temperature is fault |
| C9 | Sensor for suction air temperature is fault |
| CL | Sensor for remote controller is fault |
| CJ | The remote controller thermistor does not function, but the system thermo run is possible. |
| | Transmission error (indoor unit-outdoor unit) (Note 1) |
| U4 | Incorrect wiring between indoor and outdoor units or malfunction of the PC board mounted on the indoor and the outdoor units. If UF is shown, the wiring between the indoor and outdoor units is not properly wired. Therefore, immediately disconnect the power supply and correct the wiring. (The compressor and the fan mounted on the outdoor unit may start operation independent of the remote controller operation.) |
| 115 | Transmission error (indoor unit-outdoor unit) |
| 05 | Transmission is improper between the indoor unit and the remote controller. |
| U8 | Malfunction in transmission between main and sub remote controls. (Malfunction in sub remote control.) |
| UA | Miss setting for multi system |
| | Setting is wrong for selector switch of multi-system. (see switch SS2 on the main unit's PC board) Incorrect combination with indoor unit and outdoor unit |
| UC | Central control address overlapping |



1. There is a possibility of open phase power supply, check power supply also.

3. Self-Diagnosis by LED3.1 Self-Diagnosis with the LED on the Indoor Unit

Foreword

Troubleshooting can be carried out by service monitor LED (green). (Blinks when normal) \bigcirc : LED on \oplus : LED off \bigcirc : LED blinks — : No connection with troubleshooting

| · · · · | |
|---------------------------------|--|
| Microcomputer Normal Monitor | Contents/Processing |
| HAP | New Refrigerant (R410A) |
| Φ | Incorrect wiring between indoor and outdoor unit If outdoor unit's HAP is off, proceed outdoor unit's trouble shooting. If outdoor unit's HAP blinks, failure of wiring or indoor or outdoor unit P.C board ass'y. (Note 4) |
| ¢ | Failure of indoor unit PC board ass'y (Note 5) |
| • | Malfunction of power supply or failure of PC board ass'y or broken transmission wire between indoor and outdoor unit. (Note 5) |



- When the INSPECTION/TEST button of remote controller is pushed, INSPECTION display blinks entering INSPECTION mode.
 - In the **INSPECTION** mode, when the ON/OFF button is pushed and held for 5 seconds or more, the aforementioned malfunctioning history display is off. In this case, after the malfunction code blinks 2 times, the code display turns to "00" (=Normal) and the unit No. turns to "0". The INSPECTION mode automatically switches to the normal mode (set temperature display).
 - 3. Operation halts due to malfunction depending on the model or condition.
 - 4. The wiring between indoor and outdoor unit may be incorrect or disconnected. Before performing the previously described troubleshooting, check the wiring. If the outdoor unit is inverter unit, the outdoor unit fuse may be blown.
 - 5. Troubleshoot by turning off the power supply for a minimum of 5 seconds, turning it back on, and then rechecking the LED display.

3.2 Self-Diagnosis with the LED on the Outdoor Unit

The outdoor unit has one green LED (LED A) on the PCB. The flashing green LED indicates normal condition of microcomputer operation.

Outdoor Unit (The figure shows 50/60 class model.)



4. Error Codes and LED Indication

Symbols

 Φ : Blinks Φ : On \bullet : Off — : No connection with troubleshooting

- ◎ : High probability of malfunction
- O : Possibility of malfunction
- $\hfill\square$: Low probability of malfunction
- : No possibility of malfunction (do not replace)

System

| Remote | L | ocation of | Malfuncti | on | Contents of Malfunction | Details of |
|---------------|------------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------------|--|------------|
| Display Other | | PC Board | | | | (Reference |
| | than PC Board | Outdoor Unit | Indoor Unit | Remote Controller | | Page) |
| UH | 0 | 0 | 0 | _ | Transmission error (between indoor and outdoor unit) | 156 |
| US | 0 | | 0 | 0 | Transmission error (between indoor and remote controller) | 157 |
| UB | ۲ | | 0 | 0 | Transmission error between "main" remote controller and "sub" remote controller | 158 |
| UR | 0 | — | 0 | _ | Excessive indoor units connected to this system. | 159 |
| UC | 0 | | | 0 | Centralized address setting error | 161 |

Indoor Unit

| Indoor Unit LED Display | Remote Controller Display | Location of Malfunction | | Contents of Malfunction | Details of Malfunction (Reference Page) | | |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------|--|--|---------|
| H1P | | Other | | PC Board | | | |
| | | than PC Board | Outdoor Unit | Indoor Unit | Remote Controller | | |
| • | | — | — | — | — | Normal \rightarrow to outdoor unit | — |
| ф Ф | R1 | | | 0 | | Failure of indoor unit PC board (For self-diagnosis by LED, refer to p.138.) | 142 |
| | | | | | | | |
| 4 | R3 | 0 | — | — | — | Malfunction of drain water level system | 143 |
| \$ | RF | 0 | — | — | — | Float switch operation during compressor stop | 145 |
| \$ | <i>RБ</i> (FHQ only) | 0 | — | | — | Indoor unit fan motor overload / overcurrent / lock | 146,147 |
| \$ | RT | 0 | — | | — | Swing flap motor Malfunction / Lock | 149 |
| • | RJ | ٥ | | 0 | | Failure of capacity setting | 151 |
| \$ | СЧ | 0 | _ | | _ | Malfunction of heat exchanger temperature sensor system (R2T) | 152 |
| \$ | ٢5 | 0 | _ | | _ | Malfunction of heat exchanger temperature sensor system (R3T) | 153 |
| \ | C9 | ۵ | — | | — | Malfunction of suction air temperature sensor system | 154 |
| \$ | ΕJ | — | — | | — | Malfunction of remote control air temperature sensor system | 155 |

Outdoor Unit

| Code Indiantian | Description | Reference Page | | |
|-----------------|--|----------------|-------------|--|
| | | 25/35 class | 50/60 class | |
| E5★ | OL activation (compressor overload) | 164 | 195 | |
| E6★ | Compressor lock | 165 | 196 | |
| E7 | DC fan lock | — | 197 | |
| E8 | Input over current detection | 166 | 198 | |
| ER | Four way valve abnormality | 167 | 200 | |
| F3 | Discharge pipe temperature control | 169 | 202 | |
| F6 | High pressure control in cooling | 184 | 217 | |
| H6 | Position sensor abnormality | 170 | 203 | |
| H8 | CT or related abnormality | 171 | 204 | |
| H9 | Outdoor air thermistor or related abnormality | 173 | 206 | |
| JЗ | Discharge pipe thermistor or related abnormality | 173 | 206 | |
| J6 | Heat exchanger thermistor or related abnormality | 173 | 206 | |
| L3 | Electrical box temperature rise | 175 | 208 | |
| LY | Radiation fin temperature rise | 177 | 210 | |
| L5 | Output over current detection | 179 | 212 | |
| PЧ | Radiation fin thermistor or related abnormality | 173 | 206 | |
| UO ★ | Insufficient gas | 181 | 214 | |
| U2 | Over-voltage detection | 183 | — | |
| | Low-voltage detection | | 216 | |

 \star : Displayed only when system-down occurs.

5. Troubleshooting for Indoor Unit5.1 Failure of Indoor Unit PC Board

| Remote | 81 | |
|---------------------------------------|--|--|
| Controller Display | | |
| Applicable Models | FFQ-B & FHQ-BU | |
| Method of Malfunction Detection | Check data from E∑PROM. | |
| Malfunction Decision Conditions | When data could not be correctly received from the E Σ PROM E Σ PROM : Type of nonvolatile memory. Maintains memory contents even when the power supply is turned off. | |
| Supposed Causes | Failure of PC board | |
| Troubleshooting | | |
| | Caution Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred. Turn the power supply off once and then back on. | |
| | | |
| | VES Could be outside cause (noise, etc.) other than malfunction NO Indoor unit PC board replacement | |
| | (\$2006) | |

5.2 Malfunction of Drain Water Level System (Float Type)

| Remote Controller Display | 83 |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| Applicable Models | FFQ-B & FHQ-BU |
| Method of Malfunction Detection | By float switch OFF detection |
| Malfunction Decision Conditions | When rise of water level is not a condition and the float switch goes OFF. |
| Supposed | Failure of drain pump |
| Causes | Improper drain piping work |
| | Drain piping clogging |
| | Failure of float switch |
| | Failure of indoor unit PC board |
| | Failure of short-circuit connector |



Troubleshooting

5.3 Failure of Drain System

| Remote Controller Display | <i>RF</i> | |
|---------------------------------------|---|---|
| Applicable Models | FHQ-BU | |
| Method of Malfunction Detection | Water leakage is detected based on float switch ON non-operation. | N/OFF operation while the compressor is in |
| Malfunction Decision Conditions | When the float switch changes from ON to OFF wh | ile the compressor is in non-operation. |
| Supposed Causes | Error in drain pipe installation Faulty float switch Faulty indoor unit PCB | |
| Troubleshooting | | |
| | Be sure to turn off power switch before or parts damage may be occurred. | Possible failure of float switch. Check to see if drain-up height and horizontal pipe length exceed specifications. Clogged drain water discharge system Clogged drain pump Faulty float switch Replace indoor unit PCB. Check jumper connector X15A. |
| | Is drain pump normal? YES Is amount of circulated drain water excessive after pump stops operation? NO | Check drain pump and drain pipe. Check water drainage system. Check to see if drain-up height and horizontal pipe length exceed specifications. |
| | flow in reverse during nonoperation? NO | Faulty trap in water drainage system |
| | | → Replace indoor unit PCB. |
| | | (S2733) |

5.4 Indoor Unit Fan Motor Lock

| Remote Controller Display | 86 | |
|---------------------------------------|--|---|
| Applicable Models | FHQ-BU | |
| Method of Malfunction Detection | Detection by failure of signal for detecting number of turns to come | from the fan motor |
| Malfunction Decision Conditions | When number of turns can't be detected even when output voltage | to the fan is maximum |
| Supposed Causes | Failure of indoor unit fan motor Broken or disconnected wire Failure of contact Failure of indoor unit PC board | |
| Troubleshooting | Be sure to turn off power switch before connect of or parts damage may be occurred. | r disconnect connector, Connect correctly. Indoor unit PC board replacement Check indoor unit fan motor and motor wiring. (S2008) |

5.5 Malfunction of Indoor Unit Fan Motor

| Remote Controller Display | 86 |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| Applicable Models | FFQ-B |
| Method of Malfunction Detection | Detection of abnormal fan speed by signal from the fan motor |
| Malfunction Decision Conditions | When fan speed does not increase |
| Supposed Causes | Disconnection, short circuit or disengagement of connector in fan motor harness Faulty fan motor (disconnection, poor insulation) Abnormal signal from fan motor (faulty circuit) Faulty PC board Instantaneous fluctuation of power supply voltage Fan motor lock (Caused by motor or other external factors) Fan does not turn due to a tangle of foreign matters. |



5.6 Swing Flap Motor Malfunction / Lock

| Remote Controller Display | 87 |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| Applicable Models | FHQ-BU |
| Method of Malfunction Detection | Utilizes ON/OFF of the limit switch when the motor turns. |
| Malfunction Decision Conditions | When ON/OFF of the microswitch for positioning cannot be reversed even though the swing flap motor is energized for a specified amount of time (about 30 seconds). |
| Supposed Causes | Failure of motor Failure of microswitch Failure of connector connection Failure of indoor unit PC board |

Troubleshooting



Method of

Detection

Causes

Malfunction

| 5.7 Failure | of Capacity Setting |
|---------------------------------|---------------------|
| Remote Controller Display | ิสป |
| Applicable Models | FFQ-B, FHQ-BU |

Capacity is determined according to resistance of the capacity setting adaptor and the memory inside the IC memory on the indoor unit PC board, and whether the value is normal or abnormal is determined.

Malfunction Operation and: Decision (1)When the capacity code is not contained in the PC board's memory, and the capacity setting adaptor is not connected. Conditions (2)When a capacity that doesn't exist for that unit is set. Supposed Failure of capacity setting adaptor connection

Failure of indoor unit PC board

Troubleshooting

Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, Caution or parts damage may be occurred. Is the capacity setting adaptor plugged into X23A of the indoor unit PC NO Plug a capacitor setting adaptor that matches the board? capacity of the unit into X23A. (See note) YES Turn the power supply off once and back on. Is AJ displayed on YES Bad contact of capacity the remote controller? setting adaptor or disconnected adaptor. NO Indoor unit PC board replacement Could be outside cause (noise, etc.) other than malfunction.

(S2579)

Note:

Capacity is factory set in the data IC on the PC board. A capacity setting adaptor that matches the capacity of the unit is required in the following case.

If the indoor PC board installed at the factory is for some reason changed at the installation site, the capacity will not be contained in the replacement PC board.

If you connect a capacity setting adaptor to a PC board in which the capacity is memorized, the capacity setting for the PC board will become the capacity setting of the adaptor. (Priority of capacity setting adaptor)

5.8 Malfunction of Heat Exchanger Thermistor (R2T)

| FFQ-B, FHQ-BU | |
|--|--|
| Malfunction detection is carried out by temperature detected I | by heat exchanger sensor. |
| When the heat exchanger thermistor becomes disconnected of | or shorted while the unit is running. |
| Failure of the sensor itself Broken or disconnected wire Failure of electronic circuitry (indoor unit PC board) Failure of connector contact | |
| Be sure to turn off power switch before conr or parts damage may be occurred. | nect or disconnect connector, |
| Check contact of connector | |
| Is it normal? YES Disconnect the heat exchanger sensor (R2T) from X18A on the indoor unit PC board and measure the resistance. Is the thermistor normal? (See note) YES | Connect correctly. Heat exchanger sensor replacement. If contact is OK, replace indoor unit PC board. |
| | FFQ-B, FHQ-BU Malfunction detection is carried out by temperature detected When the heat exchanger thermistor becomes disconnected of Pailure of the sensor itself Broken or disconnected wire Failure of electronic circuitry (indoor unit PC board) Failure of connector contact Mo Check contact of connector v FES Disconnect the heat exchanger sensor (R2T) from X18A on the indoor unit PC board and measure the resistance. VES Assee Check No. 2 for "Thermistor temperature and resistance of Mo Mo Mo Mo Mo Mo Mo Mo Mo Mo |

5.9 Malfunction of Heat Exchanger Thermistor (R3T)

| Remote Controller Display | C5 | |
|---------------------------------------|---|--|
| Applicable Models | FFQ-B, FHQ-BU | |
| Method of Malfunction Detection | Malfunction detection is carried out by temperature detected by h | eat exchanger sensor (R3T). |
| Malfunction Decision Conditions | When the heat exchanger thermistor becomes disconnected or sh | norted while the unit is running. |
| Supposed Causes | Failure of the sensor itself Broken or disconnected wire Failure of electronic circuitry (indoor unit PC board) Failure of connector contact | |
| Troubleshooting | Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or parts damage may be occurred. | or disconnect connector, |
| Check No.2 Refer to P.163 | Check contact of connector | |
| | Is it normal? YES Disconnect the heat exchange sensor (R3T) from X17A on the indoor unit PC board and measure the resistance. Is the thermistor normal? (See note) YES | → Connect correctly. → Heat exchanger sensor replacement. → If contact is OK, replace indoor unit PC heard |
| | ★See Check No. 2 for "Thermistor temperature and resistance char | acteristics". (S2722) |

5.10 Malfunction of Suction Air Thermistor

| Remote Controller Display | [9 |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| Applicable Models | FFQ-B, FHQ-BU |
| Method of Malfunction Detection | Malfunction detection is carried out by temperature detected by suction air temperature sensor. |
| Malfunction Decision Conditions | When the suction air temperature sensor's thermistor becomes disconnected or shorted while the unit is running. |
| Supposed Causes | Failure of the sensor itself Broken or disconnected wire Failure of indoor unit PC board Failure of connector contact |
| Troubleshooting | Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred. |
| Check No.2 Refer to P.163 | Check contact of connector |
| | Is it normal? VES Disconnect the sunction air temperature sensor (R1T) from X19A on the indoor unit PC board and measure the resistance. Is the thermistor normal? (See note) VES If contact is OK, replace outdoor unit PC board. |
| | ★See Check No. 2 for "Thermistor temperature and resistance characteristics". (S2012) |

5.11 Malfunction of Remote Controller Thermistor

| Remote Controller Display | ΕJ |
|---|---|
| Applicable Models | FFQ-B, FHQ-BU |
| Method of Malfunction Detection | Even if remote controller thermistor is faulty, system is possible to operate by system thermistor. Malfunction detection is carried out by temperature detected by remote controller thermistor. |
| Malfunction Decision Conditions | When the remote controller thermistor becomes disconnected or shorted while the unit is running. |
| Supposed Causes | Failure of sensor itselfBroken wire |
| Troubleshooting Check No.2 Refer to P.163 | Image: Caution Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred. Image: Turn the power supply off once and then back on Image: CJ Image: Science of the sector of the s |
| | Could be outside cause (noise,etc.) other than malfunction |
| | ★See Check No. 2 for "Thermistor temperature and resistance characteristics". (S1168) |

5.12 Transmission Error (Between Indoor and Outdoor Unit)

| | | | , |
|---------------------------------------|--|---|--|
| Remote Controller Display | UY | | |
| Applicable Models | FFQ-B, FHQ-BU | | |
| Method of Malfunction Detection | Microcomputer checks if transmission | on between indoor and outdoor u | inits is normal. |
| Malfunction Decision Conditions | When transmission is not carried ou | It normally for a certain amount o | of time |
| Supposed Causes | Wiring indoor-outdoor transmiss Failure of indoor unit PC board Failure of outdoor unit PC board Outside cause (noise, etc.) Power supply -open phase | ion wire is incorrect. | |
| | If the LEDs on the indoor unit PC bound or and outdoor units may be indoor and outdoor units may be indoor or parts damage Is HAP blinking? Check for indoor unit microcomputer normal HAP Is U4 displayed NO VES Measure the voltage between 2 and 3 on terminal board. (Put minus (-) on 2 with a multiple meter set to DC range.) Is the voltage 10 V or less? NO Is the voltage NO VES To outdoor unit | ard are off, it indicates that the tracorrect or broken/disconnected. | ansmission wiring between sconnect connector, Faulty indoor unit PC board or malfunction of power supply system Resets normally. Could result from external cause (e.g. noise). To outdoor unit PC board Replace the indoor unit PC board. |
| | i o outaoor unit | | (S2723) |

5.13 Transmission Error (Between Indoor Unit and Remote Controller)

| Remote Controller Display | US |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| Applicable Models | FFQ-B, FHQ-BU |
| Method of Malfunction Detection | Microcomputer checks if transmission between indoor unit and remote controller is normal. |
| Malfunction Decision Conditions | When transmission is not carried out normally for a certain amount of time |
| Supposed Causes | Failure of remote controller Failure of indoor PC board Outside cause (noise, etc.) Connection of 2 master remote controllers (When using 2 remote controllers) |
| | Image: Note of the control by 2 is |
| | Malfunction could be produced by noise. Check the surrounding area and restart operation. |

5.14 Transmission Error (Between Main and Sub Remote Controller)

| Remote Controller Display | U8 |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| Applicable Models | FFQ-B, FHQ-BU |
| Method of Malfunction Detection | In case of controlling with 2- remote controller, check the system using microcomputer if signal transmission between indoor unit and remote controller (main and sub) is normal. |
| Malfunction Decision Conditions | Normal transmission does not continue for specified period. |
| Supposed Causes | Transmission error between Main remote controller and Sub remote controller Connection among "Sub" remote controllers Faulty remote controller PCB |
| Troubleshooting | Caution Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred. Vith 2-remote controller NO Vith |
| | (S2042) |

5.15 Malfunction of Field Setting Switch

| Remote Controller Display | UR |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| Applicable Models | FFQ-B, FHQ-BU |
| Method of Malfunction Detection | |
| Malfunction | Incorrect field setting |
| Decision Conditions | The number of indoor units connected to this system is more than limited. |
| Supposed Causes | Indoor-Outdoor, Indoor-Indoor transmission line Faulty remote controller wiring |

Troubleshooting



5.16 Centralized Address Setting Error

| Remote Controller Display | UC | |
|---------------------------------------|---|--|
| Applicable Models | FFQ-B, FHQ-BU | |
| Method of Malfunction Detection | Indoor unit microcomputer detects and judges the centralized address signal according to the transmission between indoor units. | |
| Malfunction Decision Conditions | When the microcomputer judges that the centralized address signal is duplicated | |
| Supposed Causes | Faulty centralized address setting Faulty indoor unit PC board | |
| Troubleshooting | Image: Note that the control connected to the connected to the connected to the indoor unit? Note the control connected to the conneconnected to the conneconnected to the connected to the connected | |

5.17 Checks for Indoor Unit

Check No. 1

Check for Fan Motor Connector (Power Supply Line)

(1) Turn the power supply off.

With the relay connector disconnected, measure the resistance between UVW phases of the connector (3 cores) at the motor side, then make sure that the resistance between each phase is balanced and not short-circuited.



Check No. 2 Check for Thermistors

Disconnect the thermistor connector from PC board, then measure the resistance by using a tester.

| Thermistor temp | perature and resistance chara | acteristics Unit : kΩ |
|-------------------|---|-----------------------|
| Temperature °C | A | В |
| -6.0 | 90.8 | 88.0 |
| -4.0 | 81.7 | 79.1 |
| -2.0 | 73.5 | 71.1 |
| 0.0 | 66.3 | 64.1 |
| 2.0 | 59.8 | 57.8 |
| 4.0 | 54.1 | 52.3 |
| 6.0 | 48.9 | 47.3 |
| 8.0 | 44.3 | 42.9 |
| 10.0 | 40.2 | 38.9 |
| 12.0 | 36.5 | 35.3 |
| 14.0 | 33.2 | 32.1 |
| 16.0 | 30.2 | 29.2 |
| 18.0 | 27.5 | 26.6 |
| 20.0 | 25.1 | 24.3 |
| 22.0 | 23.0 | 22.2 |
| 24.0 | 21.0 | 20.3 |
| 26.0 | 19.2 | 18.5 |
| 28.0 | 17.6 | 17.0 |
| 30.0 | 16.2 | 15.6 |
| 32.0 | 14.8 | 4.2 |
| 34.0 | 13.6 | 13.1 |
| 36.0 | 12.5 | 12.0 |
| 38.0 | 11.5 | 11.1 |
| 40.0 | 10.6 | 10.3 |
| 42.0 | 9.8 | 9.5 |
| 44.0 | 9.1 | 8.8 |
| 46.0 | 8.4 | 8.2 |
| 48.0 | 7.8 | 7.6 |
| 50.0 | 7.2 | 7.0 |
| 52.0 | 6.9 | 6.7 |
| 54.0 | 6.2 | 6.0 |
| 56.0 | 5.7 | 5.5 |
| 58.0 | 5.3 | 5.2 |
| Application | Heat exchanger (Indoor/Outdoor units) Suction air Remote controller Air Outdoor air Suction pipe | ●Radiator fin |

6. Troubleshooting for Outdoor Unit (25/35 class)6.1 OL Activation (Compressor Overload)

| Remote Controller Display | <i>E</i> 5 | |
|--|--|---|
| Method of Malfunction Detection | A compressor overload is detected through compressor OL. | |
| Malfunction Decision Conditions | If the compressor OL is activated twice, the system will be shut The error counter will reset itself if this or any other error does n 60-minute compressor running time (total time). * The operating temperature condition is not specified. | down. ot occur during the following |
| Supposed Causes | Refrigerant shortage Four way valve malfunctioning Outdoor unit PCB defective Water mixed in the local piping Electronic expansion valve defective Stop valve defective | |
| Troubleshooting Check No.4 | Caution Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disc or parts damage may be occurred. | onnect connector, |
| | Discharge pipe thermistor YES disconnected? | Insert the thermistor in position. |
| Check No.5 Refer to P.188 Check No.6 Refer to P.189 | Check No. 6 Check the thermistors Functioning | Replace the discharge pipe thermistor. |
| Check No.11 Refer to P.192 | Check No. 4 Malfunctioning Check the electronic expantion valve. Functioning | Replace the valve itself or the coil. |
| | Check No. 5 Check the four way valve. Functioning | Replace the four way valve coil or the valve itself. Replace the outdoor unit PCB. |
| | Check No. 11 Check the refrigerant line. * Refrigerant shortage * Water mixed | Refer to the refrigerant line check procedure. |
| | Functioning * Stop valve detective | → Replace the outdoor unit PCB. (R2841) |

6.2 Compressor Lock

E5

| Remote |
|------------|
| Controller |
| Display |

Method of Malfunction Detection

Malfunction Decision Conditions

Supposed Causes

Troubleshooting

A compressor lock is detected by checking the compressor running condition through the position detection circuit.

- The system judges the compressor lock, and stops due to over current.
- The system judges the compressor lock, and cannot operation with position detection within 15 seconds after start up.
- The system will be shut down if the error occurs 16 times.
- Clearing condition: Continuous run for about 5 minutes (normal)
- Compressor locked
 - Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector,Cautionor parts damage may be occurred.



Note: If the model doesn't have SPM, replace the outdoor unit PCB.

6.3 Input Over Current Detection

| olo input | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Remote Controller Display | E8 | | | | |
| Method of Malfunction Detection | An input over-current is detected by checking the input current value being detected by CT with the compressor running. | | | | |
| Malfunction Decision Conditions | The following CT input with the compressor running continues for 2.5 seconds. Cooling: Above 11A, Heating: Above 13A | | | | |
| Supposed Causes | Over-current due to compressor failure Over-current due to defective power transistor Over-current due to defective outdoor unit PCB Error detection due to outdoor unit PCB Over-current due to short-circuit | | | | |
| Troubleshooting | Be sure to turn off power switch before co | onnect or disconnect connector, | | | |
| Check No.7 Refer to P.190 | An input over-current may result from wrong internal wiring. I reconnected for part replacement, for example, and the systematic take the following procedure. Get restarted and measure the input current. | f the wires have been disconnected and em is interrupted by an input over-current, | | | |
| Check No.8 Refer to P.190 | | | | | |
| | Input current flowing NO above its stop level? | Replace the outdoor unit PCB. | | | |
| | Turn off the power and disconnect the harnesses U, V and W. | | | | |
| | Check with the inverter checker (*). | * Inverter checker Part No.: 1225477 | | | |
| | Any LED off? YES | Correct the power supply or replace the SPM. (Penlace the outdoor unit) | | | |
| | NO Turn off the power, and reconnect the harnesses. Turn on the power again and get restarted. | PCB.) | | | |
| | Check No. 8 Check the discharge pressure. | | | | |
| | Check No. 7 Check the installation condition. | (R2952) | | | |



If the model doesn't have SPM, replace the outdoor unit PCB.

6.4 Four Way Valve Abnormality

| Remote Controller Display | ER | | | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|
| Method of Malfunction Detection | The indoor air temperature thermistor, the indoor unit heat exchanger thermistor, the outdoor temperature thermistor and the outdoor unit heat exchanger thermistor are checked to see if they function within their normal ranges in the operating mode. | | | | |
| Malfunction Decision Conditions | A following condition continues over 10 minute after operating 5 minutes. ■ Cooling / dry operation (room temp. – indoor heat exchanger temp.) < -10°C ■ Heating (indoor unit heat exchanger temp. – room temp.) < -10°C | | | | |
| Supposed Causes | Connector in poor contact Thermistor defective Outdoor unit PCB defective Four way valve coil or harness defective Four way valve defective Foreign substance mixed in refrigerant Insufficient gas | | | | |



Discharge Pipe Temperature Control 6.5

| Remote Controller Display | F3 | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------|--|---|-----------|---------------------------------------|--|--|
| Method of Malfunction Detection | The discharge pipe temperature control (stop, frequency drooping, etc.) is checked with the temperature being detected by the discharge pipe thermistor. | | | | | |
| Malfunction Decision Conditions | If a stop takes place 6 times successively due to abnormal discharge pipe temperature, the system will be shut down. If the temperature being detected by the discharge pipe thermistor rises above A °C, the compressor will stop. (The error is cleared when the temperature has dropped below B °C.) Stop temperatures | | | | | |
| | | A | B | | | |
| | (1) above 45Hz (rising), above 40Hz (dropping) | 120 | 80 | | | |
| | (2) 130~45Hz (rising), 25~40Hz (dropping) | 110 | 70 | | | |
| | (3) below 30Hz (rising), below 25Hz (dropping) | 105 | 65 | | | |
| | The error counter will reset itself if this or any other error does not occur during the following 60-minute compressor running time (total time). | | | | | |
| Supposed Causes | Refrigerant shortage Four way valve malfunctioning Discharge pipe thermistor defective (heat exchanger or outdoor air temperature thermistor defective) Outdoor unit PCB defective Water mixed in the local piping Electronic expansion valve defective Stop valve defective | | | | | |
| Troubleshooting | Be sure to turn off power switch before | ore connect o | r disconn | ect connector, | | |
| Check No.4 | Caution or parts damage may be occurred. | | | | | |
| Refer to P.187 | Check No. 6 Check the thermistors. | Malfunctioning • Discharge pipe thermistor • Outdoor unit heat exchanger thermistor | | | | |
| Check No.6 | Functioning Outdoor temperate | ure thermistor | | | | |
| Refer to P.189 | Check No. 4 Malfunctioning | | | | | |
| L | Check the electronic expansion valve. | | ► | Replace the valve itself or the coil. | | |
| Check No.11 | Functioning | | | | | |
| Refer to P.192 | Check No. 11 Malfunctioning | | | | | |
| | Check the refrigerant line. Functioning Check the refrigerant line. Functioning Check the refrigerant line. Functioning Check the refrigerant line. Functioning Check the refrigerant line. | Refrigerant shortage Four way valve malfunctioning Water mixed Stop valve defective | | | | |
| | | | | Replace the outdoor unit PCB. | | |

(R2846)
6.6 Position Sensor Abnormality

| | _ | | | |
|--|---|---|--|--|
| Remote Controller Display | H6 | | | |
| Method of Malfunction Detection | A compressor startup failure is detected by checking the compressor running condition through the position detection circuit. | | | |
| Malfunction Decision Conditions | The compressor fails to start in about 15 seconds after the compressor run command signal is sent. Clearing condition: Continuous run for about 5 minutes (normal) The system will be shut down if the error occurs 16 times. | | | |
| Supposed Causes | Compressor itself defective Outdoor unit PCB defective Stop valve closed Input voltage out of specification | | | |
| Troubleshooting Check No.13 Refer to P.193 | Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or dis or parts damage may be occurred. Check No. 13 Check for short-circuit. | connect connector, | | |
| | Normal VES Check the electrolytic capacitor voltage. | → Replace the outdoor unit PCB. | | |
| | DC290~380V? NO | → Replace the outdoor unit PCB. | | |
| | VIC VIC VIC VIC VIC VIC VIC VIC | → Reconnect as specified. | | |
| | harnesses U, V and W. | * Inverter checker Part No.: 1225477 | | |
| | Any LED off? YES | Correct the power supply or replace the outdoor unit PCB. | | |

NO

(R3041)

6.7 CT or Related Abnormality

| Remote Controller Display | H8 |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| Method of Malfunction Detection | A CT or related error is detected by checking the compressor running frequency and CT- detected input current. |
| Malfunction Decision Conditions | The compressor running frequency is below 62 Hz and the CT input is below 0.1 V. (The input current is also below 0.5 A.) If this error repeats 4 times, the system will be shut down. The error counter will reset itself if this or any other error does not occur during the following 60-minute compressor running time (total time). |
| Supposed Causes | Power transistor defective Internal wiring broken or in poor contact Reactor defective Outdoor unit PCB defective |



Troubleshooting

6.8 Thermistor or Related Abnormality (Outdoor Unit)

Remote Controller Display P4, J3, J6, H9

mode)

| Display | |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| Method of Malfunction Detection | This type of error is detected by checking the thermistor input voltage to the microcomputer. [A thermistor error is detected by checking the temperature.] |
| Malfunction Decision Conditions | The thermistor input is above 4.96 V or below 0.04 V with the power on. Error JJ is judged if the discharge pipe thermistor temperature is smaller than the condenser thermistor temperature. |
| Supposed | Connector in poor contact |
| Causes | Thermistor defective |
| | Outdoor unit PCB defective |
| | Indoor unit PCB defective |
| | Condenser thermistor defective in the case of J3 error (outdoor unit heat exchanger |
| | thermistor in the cooling mode, or indoor unit heat exchanger thermistor in the heating |



P4 : Radiation fin thermistor

- J3 : Discharge pipe thermistor
- JE : Outdoor heat exchanger thermistor
- H9 : Outdoor air thermistor

6.9 Electrical Box Temperature Rise

| Remote Controller Display | L3 |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| Method of Malfunction Detection | An electrical box temperature rise is detected by checking the radiation fin thermistor with the compressor off. |
| Malfunction Decision Conditions | With the compressor off, the radiation fin temperature is above 122°C. (Reset is made when the temperature drops below 113°C.) |
| Supposed | Fin temperature rise due to defective outdoor unit fan |
| Causes | Fin temperature rise due to short-circuit |
| | Fin thermistor defective |
| | Connector in poor contact |
| | Outdoor unit PCB defective |



6.10 Radiation Fin Temperature Rise

| Remote Controller Display | LY |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| Method of Malfunction Detection | A radiation fin temperature rise is detected by checking the radiation fin thermistor with the compressor on. |
| Malfunction Decision Conditions | If the radiation fin temperature with the compressor on is above 81°C, If a radiation fin temperature rise takes place 4 times successively, the system will be shut down. The error counter will reset itself if this or any other error does not occur during the following 60-minute compressor running time (total time). |
| Supposed Causes | Fin temperature rise due to defective outdoor unit fan Fin temperature rise due to short-circuit Fin thermistor defective Connector in poor contact Outdoor unit PCB defective |



6.11 Output Over Current Detection

| Remote Controller Display | L5 |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| Method of Malfunction Detection | An output over-current is detected by checking the current that flows in the inverter DC section. |
| Malfunction Decision Conditions | A position signal error occurs while the compressor is running. A speed error occurs while the compressor is running. An output over-current input is fed from the output over-current detection circuit to the microcomputer. The system will be shut down if the error occurs 16 times. Clearing condition: Continuous run for about 5 minutes (normal) |
| Supposed Causes | Over-current due to defective power transistor Over-current due to wrong internal wiring Over-current due to abnormal supply voltage Over-current due to defective PCB Error detection due to defective PCB Over-current due to closed stop valve Over-current due to compressor failure |

Over-current due to poor installation condition



Note: If the model doesn't have SPM, replace the outdoor unit PCB.

6.12 Insufficient Gas

| Remote Controller Display | UO | | | |
|---------------------------------------|--|---|--|--|
| Method of Malfunction Detection | Gas shortage deto value and the con Gas shortage det indoor unit heat e between outdoor | ection I : A gas s npressor running ection II : A gas xchanger tempe unit heat exchar | hortage is detect g frequency. shortage is dete rature and room nger temperature | ted by checking the CT-detected input current cted by checking the difference between temperature as well as the difference and room temperature. |
| Malfunction | Gas shortage det | ection I : | | |
| Decision | Input current < A (A/Hz) x Compressor running frequency × Voltage + B | | | |
| Conditions | However, when the status of running frequency > \mathbb{C} (Hz) is kept on for a certain time. | | | $\mathbb C$ (Hz) is kept on for a certain time. |
| | Note : The values are different from model to model. | | | |
| | A | B | C | |
| | 1120 / 256 | -80 | 65 | |
| | Gas shortage det | ection II : | Į | |
| | If a gas shortage error takes place 4 times successively, the system will be shut down. The error | | | sively, the system will be shut down. The error |
| | counter will reset itself if this or any other error does not occur during the following 60-minute | | | es not occur during the following 60-minute |
| | compressor runni | ng time (total tim | ne). | |
| Supposed Causes | Refrigerant sh Poor compres Discharge pipe thermistor disc Stop valve clo Electronic exp | ortage (refrigera sion performanc e thermistor disc connected, room sed ansion valve dei | nt leakage) e of compressor connected, or ind or outdoor air te | loor unit or outdoor unit heat exchanger emperature thermistor disconnected |



6.13 Over-voltage Detection

| Remote Controller Display | U2 |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| Method of Malfunction Detection | An abnormal voltage rise is detected by checking the specified over-voltage detection circuit. |
| Malfunction Decision Conditions | An over-voltage signal is fed from the over-voltage detection circuit to the microcomputer (The voltage is over 400V). The system will be shut down if the error occurs 5 times. Clearing condition: Continuous run for about 60 minutes (normal) |
| Supposed Causes | Supply voltage not as specified Over-voltage detection circuit defective PAM control part(s) defective |
| Troubleshooting | Image: The superior of power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred. Image: The supply voltage. Image: The supply voltage as specified? Image: The supply voltage as specif |
| - | Repeat a couple of times. Replace the SPM. (Replace the outdoor unit PCB.) (R2957) |



If the model doesn't have SPM, replace the outdoor unit PCB.

6.14 High Pressure Control in Cooling

| Remote Controller Display | F6 |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| Method of Malfunction Detection | High-pressure control (stop, frequency drop, etc.) is activated in the cooling mode if the temperature being sensed by the heat exchanger thermistor exceeds the limit. |
| Malfunction Decision Conditions | Activated when the temperature being sensed by the heat exchanger thermistor rises above 60°C. (Deactivated when the said temperature drops below 50°C.) |
| Supposed Causes | The installation space is not large enough. Faulty outdoor unit fan Faulty electronic expansion valve Faulty defrost thermistor Faulty outdoor unit PCB Faulty stop valve Dirty heat exchanger |



(R2855)

(R1224)

6.15 Checks for Outdoor Unit (25/35 class) 6.15.1 Fan Motor Connector Output Check

Check No.01

- 1. Check connector connection.
- 2. Check motor power supply voltage output (pins 4-7 and 4-8).
- 3. Check motor control voltage (pins 4-3).
- 4. Check rotation command voltage output (pins 4-2).
- 5. Check rotation pulse input (pins 4-1).

Upper fan connector



Check No.02

- 1. Check connector connection.
- 2. Check motor control voltage output (pins 2-1).



(R1073)

6.15.2 Electronic Expansion Valve Check

Check No.4

Conduct the followings to check the electronic expansion valve (EV).

- 1. Check to see if the EV connector is correctly inserted in the PCB. Compare the EV unit and the connector number.
- 2. Turn the power off and back on again, and check to see if all the EVs generate latching sound.
- 3. If any of the EVs does not generate latching noise in the above step 2, disconnect that connector and check the conductivity using a tester.

Check the conductivity between pins 1, 3 and 6, and between pins 2, 4 and 5. If there is no conductivity between the pins, the EV coil is faulty.



- 4. If no EV generates latching sound in the above step 2, the outdoor unit PCB is faulty.
- 5. If the conductivity is confirmed in the above step 2, mount a good coil (which generated latching sound) in the EV unit that did not generate latching sound, and check to see if that EV generates latching sound.
 - *If latching sound is generated, the outdoor unit PCB is faulty.
 - *If latching sound is not generated, the EV unit is faulty.

Note: Please note that the latching sound varies depending on the valve type.

6.15.3 Four Way Valve Performance Check

Check No.5



6.15.4 Thermistor Resistance Check

Check No.6

Remove the connectors of the thermistors on the PCB, and measure the resistance of each thermistor using tester.

The relationship between normal temperature and resistance is shown in the graph and the table below.

| | Thermistor | R25°C=20kΩ B=3950 |
|------------------|------------|-------------------|
| Temperature (°C) | | |
| -20 | | 211.0 (kΩ) |
| -15 | | 150 |
| -10 | | 116.5 |
| -5 | | 88 |
| 0 | | 67.2 |
| 5 | | 51.9 |
| 10 | | 40 |
| 15 | | 31.8 |
| 20 | | 25 |
| 25 | | 20 |
| 30 | | 16 |
| 35 | | 13 |
| 40 | | 10.6 |
| 45 | | 8.7 |
| 50 | | 7.2 |



6.15.5 Installation Condition Check

Check No.7



6.15.6 Discharge Pressure Check





6.15.7 Outdoor Unit Fan System Check (With AC Motor)

Check No.9



6.15.8 Power Supply Waveforms Check

Check No.10

- Measure the power supply waveform between pins 1 and 3 on the terminal board, and check the waveform disturbance.
- Check to see if the power supply waveform is a sine wave (Fig.1).
- Check to see if there is waveform disturbance near the zero cross (sections circled in Fig.2)

[Fig.1]

[Fig.2]



6.15.9 Inverter Units Refrigerant System Check

Check No.11



6.15.10Capacitor Voltage Check

Check No.12

< Measuring method > Before measuring, operate the unit for several minutes, then shut down the operation by force using the circuit breaker.

If the unit is shut down using the remote controller instead of the circuit breaker, the capacitor discharges the electric load, thus disallowing accurate measurement.



The charge section is applied with high voltage. Therefore, exercise caution during measurement to prevent electric shock.

< Measuring positions >

Take measurements at the power transistor (+) and (-) terminals in the same way as described in section 1.

Set the multi-tester to DC and VOLTAGE RANGE before measurement.

* Since capacitor (+) and (-) are connected to power transistor (+) and (-), capacitor voltage can be measured at the power transistor (+) and (-) terminals.

6.15.11Power Transistor Check

Check No.13



Check to make sure that the voltage between the terminal of Power transistor (+) and (-) is approx. 0 volt before checking power transistor.

< Measuring method >

Disconnect the compressor harness connector from the outdoor unit PCB. To disengage the connector, press the protrusion on the connector.

Then, follow the procedure below to measure resistance between power transistor (+) and (-) and the U, V and W terminals of the compressor connector with a multi-tester. Evaluate the measurement results for a pass/fail judgment.

<Power transistor check>

| Negative (-) terminal of tester (positive terminal (+) for digital tester) | Power transistor (+) | UVW | Power transistor (-) | UVW |
|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| Positive (+) terminal of tester (negative terminal (-) for digital tester) | UVW | Power transistor (+) | UVW | Power transistor (-) |
| Normal resistance | | Several kΩ to | o several M Ω (*) | |
| Unacceptable resistance | Short (0 | | Ω) or open | |

<Measuring positions>



6.15.12Hall IC Check

Check No.16

- 1. Check the connector connection.
- With the power ON, operation OFF, and the connector connected, check the following.
 *Output voltage of about 5 V between pins 1 and 3.
 - *Generation of 3 pulses between pins 2 and 3 when the fan motor is operating.

Failure of (1) \rightarrow faulty PCB \rightarrow Replace the PCB. Failure of (2) \rightarrow faulty hall IC \rightarrow Replace the fan motor. Both (1) and (2) result \rightarrow Replace the PCB.



(R1968)

7. Troubleshooting for Outdoor Unit (50/60 class)7.1 OL Activation (Compressor Overload)

| Remote Controller Display | <i>E</i> 5 | | | | |
|--|---|---|--|--|--|
| Method of Malfunction Detection | A compressor overload is detected through compressor OL. | | | | |
| Malfunction Decision Conditions | If the compressor OL is activated twice, the system will be shut down. The error counter will reset itself if this or any other error does not occur during the following 60-minute compressor running time (total time). * The operating temperature condition is not specified. | | | | |
| Supposed Causes | Refrigerant shortage Four way valve malfunctioning Outdoor unit PCB defective Water mixed in the local piping Electronic expansion valve defective Stop valve defective | | | | |
| Troubleshooting | | | | | |
| Check No.4 Refer to P.220 Check No.5 Refer to P.221 | Caution Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or d or parts damage may be occurred. Discharge pipe thermistor disconnected? YES | isconnect connector, → Insert the thermistor in position. | | | |
| Check No.6 Refer to P.222 | Check No. 6 Check the thermistors Functioning Malfunctioning * Discharge pipe thermistor | Replace the discharge pipe thermistor. | | | |
| Check No.11 Refer to P.225 | Check No. 4 Malfunctioning Check the electronic expantion valve. Functioning | → Replace the valve itself or the coil. | | | |
| | Check No. 5 Check the four way valve. Functioning | Replace the four way valve coil or the valve itself. Replace the outdoor unit PCB. | | | |
| | Check No. 11 Check the refrigerant line. * Refrigerant shortage * Water mixed | → Refer to the refrigerant line check procedure. | | | |
| | Functioning * Stop valve defective | Replace the outdoor unit PCB. (R2841) | | | |

7.2 Compressor Lock

*E*5

Remote Controller Display

Method of Malfunction Detection

Malfunction Decision Conditions

Supposed Causes

Troubleshooting

A compressor lock is detected by checking the compressor running condition through the position detection circuit.

- The position detection circuit detects a compressor frequency of below 10 Hz for 20 seconds or a frequency of above 160 Hz.
- 40 seconds after the compressor has started, the position detection circuit detects a compressor frequency of above 180 Hz.
- The system will be shut down if the error occurs 16 times.
- Clearing condition: Continuous run for about 5 minutes (normal)
- Compressor locked

Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, Caution or parts damage may be occurred. Turn off the power. Disconnect the harnesses U, V and W. * Inverter checker Check with the inverter checker (*) Part No.: 1225477 NO Normal? Correct the power supply or replace the SPM. (Replace the outdoor unit PCB.) YES Turn off the power and reconnect the harnesses. Turn on the power again and get the system restarted Emergency stop YES without compressor Replace the compressor. running? NO System shut NO down after errors repeated Check the electronic several times? expansion valve. Replace it as required. YES Replace the compressor. (R2842)

7.3 DC Fan Lock



7.4 Input Over Current Detection

| Remote Controller Display | E8 | |
|---------------------------------------|---|--|
| Method of Malfunction Detection | input over-current is detected by checking the input current value being detected by CT with compressor running. | |
| Malfunction Decision Conditions | The following CT input with the compressor running continues for 2.5 seconds. CT input : Above 20 A The system will be shut down if the error occurs 16 times. Clearing condition : Continuous run for about 5 minutes (normal) | |
| Supposed Causes | Over-current due to compressor failure Over-current due to defective power transistor Over-current due to defective inverter main circuit electrolytic capacitor Over-current due to defective outdoor unit PCB Error detection due to outdoor unit PCB | |

Over-current due to short-circuit



7.5 Four Way Valve Abnormality

| Remote Controller Display | ΕЯ |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| Method of Malfunction Detection | The room temperature thermistor, the indoor unit heat exchanger thermistor, the outdoor temperature thermistor and the outdoor unit heat exchanger thermistor are checked to see if they function within their normal ranges in the operating mode. |
| Malfunction Decision Conditions | A following condition continues over 1 minute after operating 10 minutes. Cooling / dry operation (room temp. – indoor heat exchanger temp.) < -10°C Heating (indoor unit heat exchanger temp. – room temp.) < -10°C |
| Supposed Causes | Connector in poor contact Thermistor defective Outdoor unit PCB defective Four way valve coil or harness defective Four way valve defective Foreign substance mixed in refrigerant Insufficient gas |



7.6 Discharge Pipe Temperature Control

| Remote Controller Display | F3 | |
|---------------------------------------|---|--|
| Method of Malfunction Detection | The discharge pipe temperature control (stop, frequency drooping, et temperature being detected by the discharge pipe thermistor. | c.) is checked with the |
| Malfunction Decision Conditions | If a stop takes place 6 times successively due to abnormal dischars system will be shut down. If the temperature being detected by the discharge pipe thermistor compressor will stop. (The error is cleared when the temperature here to stop temperatures (in case of 5.0kW class) (1) 110°C : above 45Hz (rising), above 40Hz (dropping) (2) 102°C : 30~45Hz (rising), 25~40Hz (dropping) (3) 98°C : below 30Hz (rising), below 25Hz (dropping) The error counter will reset itself if this or any other error does not 60-minute compressor running time (total time). | rge pipe temperature, the r rises above 120°C, the has dropped below 107°C.) occur during the following |
| Supposed Causes | Refrigerant shortage Four way valve malfunctioning Discharge pipe thermistor defective (heat exchanger or outdoor temperature thermistor defective) Outdoor unit PCB defective Water mixed in the local piping Electronic expansion valve defective Stop valve defective | |
| Troubleshooting | Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or discon | nect connector, |
| Check No.4 Refer to P.220 | Check No. 6 Check the thermistors. Functioning Functioning Functioning | - Replace a defective thermistor. |
| Refer to P.222 | Check No. 4 Malfunctioning Check the electronic expansion valve. | Replace the valve itself or the coil. |
| Check No.11 Refer to P.225 | Functioning Check No. 11 Check the refrigerant line. Functioning Functioning Check the refrigerant line. Functioning Check the refrigerant shortage Four way valve malfunctioning Water mixed Check the refrigerant shortage Four way valve malfunctioning | Refer to the refrigerant line check procedure. |
| | Stop valve defective | Replace the outdoor unit PCB. (R2846) |

7.7 Position Sensor Abnormality

| Remote Controller Display | НБ | |
|---------------------------------------|---|---|
| Method of Malfunction Detection | A compressor startup failure is detected by checking the compressor running condition through the position detection circuit. | |
| Malfunction Decision Conditions | The compressor fails to start in about 15 seconds after the cor is sent. Clearing condition: Continuous run for about 5 minutes (normal The system will be shut down if the error occurs 16 times. | mpressor run command signal al) |
| Supposed Causes | Compressor relay cable disconnected Compressor itself defective Outdoor unit PCB defective Stop valve closed Input voltage out of specification | |
| Troubleshooting | 0 | |
| Check No.13 Refer to P.226 | Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or dis or parts damage may be occurred. | sconnect connector, |
| | Normal NO | → Replace the outdoor unit |
| | VES | PCB, outdoor unit fan. |
| | Check the electrolytic capacitor voltage. | |
| | | |
| | DC380±30V? NO | → Replace the outdoor unit PCB. |
| | YES | |
| | Or compressor harnesses NO connected as specified? | → Reconnect as specified. |
| | Turn off the power. Disconnect the harnesses U, V and W. | |
| | Check with the inverter checker (*). | * Inverter checker Part No.: 1225477 |
| | | |
| | Any LED off? YES | Correct the power supply or replace the outdoor unit PCB. |
| | [™] NO | |

(R2847)

7.8 CT or Related Abnormality

| Remote Controller Display | H8 |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| Method of Malfunction Detection | A CT or related error is detected by checking the compressor running frequency and CT- detected input current. |
| Malfunction Decision Conditions | The compressor running frequency is below 55 Hz and the CT input is below 0.1 V. (The input current is also below 1.25 A.) If this error repeats 4 times, the system will be shut down. The error counter will reset itself if this or any other error does not occur during the following 60-minute compressor running time (total time). |
| Supposed Causes | Power transistor defective Internal wiring broken or in poor contact Reactor defective |

Outdoor unit PCB defective


7.9 Thermistor or Related Abnormality (Outdoor Unit)

Remote Controller Display P4, J3, J6, H9

mode)

| Display | | | |
|---------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Method of Malfunction Detection | This type of error is detected by checking the thermistor input voltage to the microcomputer. [A thermistor error is detected by checking the temperature.] | | |
| Malfunction Decision Conditions | The thermistor input is above 4.96 V or below 0.04 V with the power on. Error JJ is judged if the discharge pipe thermistor temperature is smaller than the condenser thermistor temperature. | | |
| Supposed | Connector in poor contact | | |
| Causes | Thermistor defective | | |
| | Outdoor unit PCB defective | | |
| | Indoor unit PCB defective | | |
| | Condenser thermistor defective in the case of J3 error (outdoor unit heat exchanger thermistor in the cooling mode, or indoor unit heat exchanger thermistor in the heating | | |



P4 : Radiation fin thermistor

- J3 : Discharge pipe thermistor
- JE : Outdoor heat exchanger thermistor
- H9 : Outdoor air thermistor

7.10 Electrical Box Temperature Rise

| Remote Controller Display | L3 |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| Method of Malfunction Detection | An electrical box temperature rise is detected by checking the radiation fin thermistor with the compressor off. |
| Malfunction Decision Conditions | With the compressor off, the radiation fin temperature is above 80°C. (Reset is made when the temperature drops below 70°C.) |
| Supposed | Fin temperature rise due to defective outdoor unit fan |
| Causes | Fin temperature rise due to short-circuit |
| | Fin thermistor defective |
| | Connector in poor contact |
| | Outdoor unit PCB defective |



7.11 Radiation Fin Temperature Rise

| Remote Controller Display | LY |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| Method of Malfunction Detection | A radiation fin temperature rise is detected by checking the radiation fin thermistor with the compressor on. |
| Malfunction Decision Conditions | If the radiation fin temperature with the compressor on is above 90°C, If a radiation fin temperature rise takes place 4 times successively, the system will be shut down. The error counter will reset itself if this or any other error does not occur during the following 60-minute compressor running time (total time). |
| Supposed Causes | Fin temperature rise due to defective outdoor unit fan Fin temperature rise due to short-circuit Fin thermistor defective Connector in poor contact |

Outdoor unit PCB defective



7.12 Output Over Current Detection

| Remote Controller Display | LS |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| Method of Malfunction Detection | An output over-current is detected by checking the current that flows in the inverter DC section. |
| Malfunction Decision Conditions | A position signal error occurs while the compressor is running. A speed error occurs while the compressor is running. An output over-current input is fed from the output over-current detection circuit to the microcomputer. The system will be shut down if the error occurs 16 times. Clearing condition: Continuous run for about 5 minutes (normal) |
| Supposed Causes | Over-current due to defective power transistor Over-current due to wrong internal wiring Over-current due to abnormal supply voltage Over-current due to defective PCB Error detection due to defective PCB Over-current due to closed stop valve Over-current due to compressor failure |

Over-current due to poor installation condition



7.13 Insufficient Gas

| Remote Controller Display | UO | | | |
|---------------------------------------|--|--|--|---|
| Method of Malfunction Detection | Gas shortage detection I : A gas shortage is detected by checking the CT-detected input current value and the compressor running frequency. Gas shortage detection II : A gas shortage is detected by checking the difference between indoor unit heat exchanger temperature and room temperature as well as the difference between between outdoor unit heat exchanger temperature and room temperature. | | | |
| Malfunction Decision Conditions | Gas shortage detection I : Input current < A (A/Hz) x Compressor running frequency × Voltage + B However, when the status of running frequency > 55 (Hz) is kept on for a certain time. Note : The values are different from model to model. | | | equency \times Voltage + $\mathbb B$ 55 (Hz) is kept on for a certain time. el. |
| | | A | B |] |
| | R410A | 1756 / 256 | -50 | |
| | Gas shortage de | tection II : | | _ |
| | If a gas shortage error takes place 4 times successively, the system will be shut down. The error counter will reset itself if this or any other error does not occur during the following 60-minute compressor running time (total time). | | | ively, the system will be shut down. The error es not occur during the following 60-minute |
| Supposed Causes | Refrigerant s Poor comprese Discharge pip thermistor dis Stop valve cle | hortage (refrigerar ssion performance be thermistor disco sconnected, room based | nt leakage) e of compressor onnected, or inde or outside air te | oor unit or outdoor unit heat exchanger mperature thermistor disconnected |



7.14 Low-voltage Detection

112

| Remote |
|------------|
| Controller |
| Display |

Method of Malfunction Detection

Malfunction Decision Conditions

Supposed Causes

Troubleshooting

An abnormal voltage rise or drop is detected by checking the detection circuit or DC voltage detection circuit.

- An over-voltage signal is fed from the over-voltage detection circuit to the microcomputer, or the voltage being detected by the DC voltage detection circuit is judged to be below 150 V for 0.1 second.
 - The system will be shut down if the error occurs 16 times.
- Clearing condition: Continuous run for about 60 minutes (normal)
- Supply voltage not as specified
- Over-voltage detector or DC voltage detection circuit defective
- PAM control part(s) defective



Replace the SPM. (Replace the outdoor unit PCB.)

(R2854)

7.15 High Pressure Control in Cooling

| Remote Controller Display | F6 | |
|---------------------------------------|--|--|
| Method of Malfunction Detection | High-pressure control (stop, frequency drop, etc.) is activated in the cooling mode if the temperature being sensed by the heat exchanger thermistor exceeds the limit. | |
| Malfunction Decision Conditions | Activated when the temperature being sensed by the heat exchanger thermistor rises above 60°C. (Deactivated when the said temperature drops below 50°C.) | |
| Supposed Causes | The installation space is not large enough. Faulty outdoor unit fan Faulty electronic expansion valve Faulty defrost thermistor Faulty outdoor unit PCB Faulty stop valve Dirty heat exchanger | |



(R2855)

(R1224)

7.16 Checks for Outdoor Unit (50/60 class) 7.16.1 Fan Motor Connector Output Check

Check No.01

- 1. Check connector connection.
- 2. Check motor power supply voltage output (pins 4-7 and 4-8).
- 3. Check motor control voltage (pins 4-3).
- 4. Check rotation command voltage output (pins 4-2).
- 5. Check rotation pulse input (pins 4-1).

Upper fan connector



Check No.02

- 1. Check connector connection.
- 2. Check motor control voltage output (pins 2-1).



(R1073)

7.16.2 Electronic Expansion Valve Check

Check No.4

Conduct the followings to check the electronic expansion valve (EV).

- 1. Check to see if the EV connector is correctly inserted in the PCB. Compare the EV unit and the connector number.
- 2. Turn the power off and back on again, and check to see if all the EVs generate latching sound.
- 3. If any of the EVs does not generate latching noise in the above step 2, disconnect that connector and check the conductivity using a tester.

Check the conductivity between pins 1, 3 and 6, and between pins 2, 4 and 5. If there is no conductivity between the pins, the EV coil is faulty.



- 4. If no EV generates latching sound in the above step 2, the outdoor unit PCB is faulty.
- 5. If the conductivity is confirmed in the above step 2, mount a good coil (which generated latching sound) in the EV unit that did not generate latching sound, and check to see if that EV generates latching sound.
 - *If latching sound is generated, the outdoor unit PCB is faulty.
 - *If latching sound is not generated, the EV unit is faulty.

Note: Please note that the latching sound varies depending on the valve type.

7.16.3 Four Way Valve Performance Check

Check No.5



7.16.4 Thermistor Resistance Check

Check No.6

Remove the connectors of the thermistors on the PCB, and measure the resistance of each thermistor using tester.

The relationship between normal temperature and resistance is shown in the graph and the table below.

| | Thermistor | R25°C=20kΩ B=3950 |
|------------------|------------|-------------------|
| Temperature (°C) | | |
| -20 | | 211.0 (kΩ) |
| -15 | | 150 |
| -10 | | 116.5 |
| -5 | | 88 |
| 0 | | 67.2 |
| 5 | | 51.9 |
| 10 | | 40 |
| 15 | | 31.8 |
| 20 | | 25 |
| 25 | | 20 |
| 30 | | 16 |
| 35 | | 13 |
| 40 | | 10.6 |
| 45 | | 8.7 |
| 50 | | 7.2 |



7.16.5 Installation Condition Check

Check No.7



7.16.6 Discharge Pressure Check

Check No.8



7.16.7 Outdoor Unit Fan System Check (With DC Motor)



7.16.8 Power Supply Waveforms Check

Check No.10 Measure the power supply waveform between pins 1 and 3 on the terminal board, and check the waveform disturbance.

- Check to see if the power supply waveform is a sine wave (Fig.1).
- Check to see if there is waveform disturbance near the zero cross (sections circled in Fig.2)

```
[Fig.1]
```



7.16.9 Inverter Units Refrigerant System Check





7.16.10Capacitor Voltage Check

Check No.12

Before this checking, be sure to check the main circuit for short-circuit.

- Checking the capacitor voltage
- With the circuit breaker still on, measure the voltage according to the drawing of the model in question. Be careful never to touch any live parts.



7.16.11Power Transistor Check

Check No.13

- Checking the power transistor
- Never touch any live parts for at least 10 minutes after turning off the circuit breaker.
- If unavoidably necessary to touch a live part, make sure the power transistor's supply voltage is below 50 V using the tester.
- For the UVW, make measurements at the Faston terminal on the board or the relay connector.

| Tester's negative terminal | Power transistor (+) | UVW | Power transistor (–) | UVW |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| Tester's positive terminal | UVW | Power transistor (+) | UVW | Power transistor (–) |
| Normal resistance | Several kohms to several Mohms | | | |
| Abnormal resistance | | 0 0 | r ∞ | |

7.16.12Main Circuit Electrolytic Capacitor Check

Check No.14

- Checking the main circuit electrolytic capacitor
- Never touch any live parts for at least 10 minutes after turning off the circuit breaker.
- If unavoidably necessary to touch a live part, make sure there is no DC voltage using the tester.
- Check the continuity with the tester. Reverse the pins and make sure there is continuity.



7.16.13Turning Speed Pulse Input on the Outdoor Unit PCB Check

Check No.15

<Propeller fan motor>

Make sure the voltage of 270±30V is being applied.

- (1) Stop the operation first and then the power off, and disconnect the connector S70.
- (2) Make sure there is about DC 270 V between pins 4 and 7.
- (3) With the system and the power still off, reconnect the connector S70.
- (4) Make a turn of the fan motor with a hand, and make sure the pulse (0-15 V) appears twice at pins 1 and 4.

If the fuse is blown out, the outdoor-unit fan may also be in trouble. Check the fan too. If the voltage in Step (2) is not applied, it means the PCB is defective. Replace the PCB. If the pulse in Step (4) is not available, it means the Hall IC is defective. Replace the DC fan motor. If there are both the voltage (2) and the pulse (4), replace the PCB.



* Propeller fan motor : S70

Part 9 Removal Procedure

| 1. | FFQ | 25/35/50/60BV1B | .230 |
|----|------|---|-------|
| | 1.1 | Removal of Suction Grille | . 230 |
| | 1.2 | Removal of Air Filter | . 231 |
| | 1.3 | Removal of Decoration Panel | . 232 |
| | 1.4 | Removal of Horizontal Vane | . 234 |
| | 1.5 | Removal of Swing Motor | . 236 |
| | 1.6 | Removal of Switch Box | . 237 |
| | 1.7 | Removal of Fan Rotor and Fan Motor | . 238 |
| | 1.8 | Removal of Drain Pan | . 240 |
| | 1.9 | Removal of Drain Pump | . 241 |
| | 1.10 | Installation of Drain Pump | . 242 |
| | 1.11 | Replacement of Heat Exchanger Thermistor | . 244 |
| | 1.12 | Replacement of Heat Exchanger | . 246 |
| | 1.13 | Replacement of PC Board | . 250 |
| | 1.14 | Replacement of Receiver Section of Wireless Remote Controller | . 253 |
| 2. | FHQ | 35/50/60BUV1B | .255 |
| | 2.1 | Removal of Air Filter and Suction Grille | . 255 |
| | 2.2 | Removal of Electrical Parts and PC Boards | . 256 |
| | 2.3 | Removal of Horizontal Blade | . 258 |
| | 2.4 | Removal of Fan Rotor and Fan Motor | . 259 |
| | 2.5 | Removal of Fan Bearing | . 261 |
| | 2.6 | Removal of Bottom Panel and Drain Pan | . 262 |
| | 2.7 | Removal of Swing Motor | . 263 |
| 3. | Outd | loor Unit (25/35 class) | .264 |
| | 3.1 | Removal of External Casing | . 264 |
| | 3.2 | Removal of Bellmouth | . 266 |
| | 3.3 | Removal of PCB and Electrical Box | . 267 |
| | 3.4 | Removal of Propeller Fan and Fan Motor | . 273 |
| | 3.5 | Removal of Compressor Noise Absorption Pad | . 275 |
| | 3.6 | Removal of Partition Plate and Reactor | . 277 |
| | 3.7 | Removal of Four Way Valve and Motor Valve | . 280 |
| | 3.8 | Removal of Compressor | . 283 |
| 4. | Outd | loor Unit (50/60 class) | .286 |
| | 4.1 | Removal of the Panels and Plates | . 286 |
| | 4.2 | Removal of the Fan Motor / Propeller Fan | . 290 |
| | 4.3 | Removal of the PCB / Electrical Box | . 294 |
| | 4.4 | Removal of the Reactor | . 302 |
| | 4.5 | Removal of the Sound Blanket | . 304 |
| | 4.6 | Removal of the Four Way Valve | . 306 |
| | 4.7 | Removal of the Electronic Expansion Valve | . 307 |
| | 4.8 | Removal of the Compressor | . 308 |

1. FFQ25/35/50/60BV1B 1.1

Procedure

Step

1

2



1.2 Removal of Air Filter

Procedure

Warning Be sure to wait 10 minutes or more after turning off all power supplies before disassembling work.

| Step | | Procedure | Points |
|-------|--|-------------------|---------|
| 1. Re | emoving the air filter | | |
| 1 | Open the suction grille. (See the "Removal of Suction Grille".) | <image/> <image/> | |
| 2 | Disengage the hooks of the air filter by pulling the filter downward at an angle, and remove the filter. | (S2633) | |
| 2. In | stallation of the air filter | | |
| 2 | Hook the air filter to the protrusions located at the top of the suction grille. Push the lower section of the air filter into the protrusions located at the bottom of the suction grille to secure the air filter in place. | (\$2634) | (S2635) |

1.3 Removal of Decoration Panel

Procedure

Warning Be sure to wait 10 minutes or more after turning off all power supplies before disassembling work.





1.4 Removal of Horizontal Vane



Warning Be sure to wait 10 minutes or more after turning off all power supplies before disassembling work.



| Step | | Procedure | Points |
|-----------|-----------------------------|-----------|---|
| Step 4 | Remove the horizontal vane. | Procedure | Points Image: Contract of the second secon |
| | | | |

1.5 Removal of Swing Motor

Procedure

Warning Be sure to wait 10 minutes or more after turning off all power supplies before disassembling work.



1.6 Removal of Switch Box

Procedure

Warning Be sure to wait 10 minutes or more after turning off all power supplies before disassembling work.



1.7 Removal of Fan Rotor and Fan Motor



| Step | | Procedure | Points |
|------|--|-------------------|--------|
| 2. R | emoving the fan motor | | |
| 1 | Disconnect the harness connector for motor from the motor. | Washer faced bolt | |
| 2 | Remove the three washer faced bolts. | | |
| 3 | Pull down the fan motor slowly. | (S256) | |

1.8 Removal of Drain Pan

Procedure

Warning Be sure to wait 10 minutes or more after turning off all power supplies before disassembling work.



1.9 Removal of Drain Pump



Warning Be sure to wait 10 minutes or more after turning off all power supplies before disassembling work.

| Step | | Procedure | Points |
|------|--|---|--|
| 1. R | emoving the drain pump | | |
| 1 | Remove two screws fixing float switch ass'y. (Screw@and③) | Screw@ Screw@ Screw@ Screw@ (S2660) | |
| 2 | Remove the float switch ass'y. | | Remove the float switch before removing drain pump in order to prevent the float switch from damage. |
| 3 | Cut the tie wrap fixing the drain hose. Remove the screw ① | Screw 0 (S2662) | When pulling out the drain hose, be sure to wear safety gloves to prevent your finger from injury with heat exchanger fin. |
| 4 | Pull out the drain hose. | | |
| 5 | Remove the drain pump. | (S2664) | (52663) |
1.10 Installation of Drain Pump

Procedure

Warning Be sure to wait 10 minutes or more after turning off all power supplies before disassembling work.





 Λ

1.11 Replacement of Heat Exchanger Thermistor

Procedure

| | | before disassembling work. | |
|------|--|---|--------|
| Step | | Procedure | Points |
| 1 | Disconnect the grounding terminal from the header. | (S2670) | |
| 2 | Pull apart the thermistor ass'y and motor lead wire from the clamps. | Clamp Clamp | |
| 3 | Pull out the thermistor from the slit of heat exchanger partition plate. | Slit (S2671) | |
| 4 | Remove two screws to the top panel, then, pull the partition plate of heat exchanger downward. | Heat exchanger partition plate (\$2672) | |
| | | | |

| Step | | Procedure | Points |
|------|--|---|---|
| 5 | Take out the two tie wraps fixing the anti sweat tube of header and thermistor. (Be sure not to take out other tie wrap.) | Anti sweat tube | Heat resistance tie wrap is used. Be sure to use a heat resistance tie wrap when installing new thermistor. *Heat resistance tie wrap Parts No. :1278921 (Drg No. :4SA90202-1) |
| 6 | Pull out the thermistor from the insertion pipe. Thermistor for heating : The upper one wrapped with a yellow tape Thermistor for liquid pipe : The lower one without taping | Image: Constraint of the second of the se | Replace thermistor as an ass'y. (Two thermistors are bound with special heat resistance tube.) |
| | | | |

1.12 Replacement of Heat Exchanger



Warning Be sure to wait 10 minutes or more after turning off all power supplies before disassembling work.









1.13 Replacement of PC Board



Warning Be sure to wait 10 minutes or more after turning off all power supplies before disassembling work.







1.14 Replacement of Receiver Section of Wireless Remote Controller



Warning Be sure to wait 10 minutes or more after turning off all power supplies before disassembling work.



| Step | | Procedure | Points |
|-------|---|-----------------------|--|
| 2. In | stalling the receiver | | |
| S6 | ection Pass through the lead wire of the receiver section, and insert the corner cover. | (S2700) | |
| 2 | Put the wire in the wiring groove on the hooking piece securely. | Hooking piece (S2701) | |
| 3 | Install the switch box and the decoration panel. | | When install the decoration panel, be careful not to catch the lead wire. |
| 4 | Insert the lead wire of the receiver section to connector X1A, and bind the two wires with tie wrap. | Tie wrap (S2696) | |
| 5 | Set the dip switches. | | Setting the dip switches |
| 6 | Mount the transmission parts box with two screws after checking that the tie wrap is in the fixing position and the lead wire is caught with fixing part of tie wrap and can not come out. | (S2694) | 123 MS 5S2 SS1 (S2702) |
| 7 | Insert the lead wire from the transmission parts box to the connector X24A on indoor unit. Pass through the lead wire to be connected to X24A on the indoor unit PC board under the hooking piece. | Hooking piece | (s2702) Set the dip switches with same conditions as those of the transmission parts box removed. (For details of setting, refer to the instruction manual of wireless remote controller kit.) |

2. FHQ35/50/60BUV1B

2.1 Removal of Air Filter and Suction Grille

Procedure



2.2 Removal of Electrical Parts and PC Boards



Warning Be sure to wait 10 minutes or more after turning off all power supplies before disassembling work.





2.3 Removal of Horizontal Blade

Procedure

Warning Be sure to wait 10 minutes or more after turning off all power supplies before disassembling work.



2.4 Removal of Fan Rotor and Fan Motor



Warning Be sure to wait 10 minutes or more after turning off all power supplies before disassembling work.





2.5 Removal of Fan Bearing



Warning Be sure to wait 10 minutes or more after turning off all power supplies before disassembling work.



2.6 Removal of Bottom Panel and Drain Pan

Procedure Warning Be sure to wait 10 minutes or more after turning off all power supplies before disassembling work. Step Procedure Points Remove the 7 bottom 1 panel installation screws (2 each on the left and right, 3 in the rear), and remove the bottom panel. Remove the rear surface screws (2 each on the left and right), and remove the center screw while supporting the bottom panel from underneath. (S1259) Let down the rear of the 2 bottom panel, push out toward the front (removed from the hooking part) and remove. Bottom plate (S2765) (S1260) 3 Remove the drain pan retainer (2 screw). (S1261)

2.7 Removal of Swing Motor



3. Outdoor Unit (25/35 class)3.1 Removal of External Casing

Procedure

Warning Be sure to wait 10 minutes or more after turning off all power supplies before disassembling work.

| - | I | before disassembling work. | |
|------|---|---|---|
| Step | | Procedure | Points |
| 1 | The stop valve cover can be removed when the fixed screw is removed. | | |
| | | Image: Constrained state Image: Constate Image: Constate <td> As three hooks are provided, slide the cover downward to remove. The forced cooling operation in the pumping down mode can be carried out by pushing the operation switch on the main unit for five seconds. (The existing models can do it through the switch on the PC board just as well.) The layout of the connection ports for the flares has been changed to horizontal position from vertical position. </td> | As three hooks are provided, slide the cover downward to remove. The forced cooling operation in the pumping down mode can be carried out by pushing the operation switch on the main unit for five seconds. (The existing models can do it through the switch on the PC board just as well.) The layout of the connection ports for the flares has been changed to horizontal position from vertical position. |
| 2 | The top plate and the front plate are constructed in a monoblock. Remove the three screws on the right side and the two screws on the front plate. | Top plate | |

| Step | | Procedure | Points |
|------|--|------------------------------|--|
| 3 | Remove the three | | |
| | screws on the left side. | Left side plate (R1453) | |
| 4 | Remove the one fixed screw in the rear of the top plate. Once lift the top plate and then remove it forward. | Fixed screw the top plate | The left side plate and the bellmouth can be removed all at once. When restoring the top plate, move it horizontally and get it down for the easy work. |
| 5 | The front plate and the | | Sectional view at the front. |
| | left side plate can be | | Top plate |
| | removed when the one fixed screw is removed. | (R1455) | Left side plate (R1737) |

3.2 Removal of Bellmouth

<u>/</u>]

Procedure



3.3 Removal of PCB and Electrical Box



Warning Be sure to wait 10 minutes or more after turning off all power supplies before disassembling work.

| Step | | Procedure | | Points |
|---------------|---|-----------|---|---|
| <u>1. R</u> (| emove the shelter. Undo the five hooks and remove the shelter. | (1458) | | The shelter has five hooks. Be sure to avoid forgetting to restore the shelter and to avoid losing or damaging it. |
| 2. R | emove the PCB. | | | |
| 1 | Disconnect the ground wire. | | | |
| | | Lot M | I | (B1460) |





| Step | | Procedure | Points |
|------|--------------------------------------|----------------|--------|
| 7 | The PCB can | | |
| | completely be released. | | |
| | | (R1466) | |
| 3. R | emove the electrical | | |
| | DX. Remove the two | Electrical box | 1 |
| | screws fixing the electrical box. | | 100520 |

| Step | | Procedure | Points |
|------------|--------------------------------------|-----------|---------|
| 2 | Lift and remove the | | |
| | electrical box. | | |
| 4. R in | emove the molded | | |
| 1 | Remove the one screw fixing the MID. | | (R1469) |

| Step | | Procedure | Points |
|------|----------------------|-----------|---------|
| 2 | Slide the MID upward | | |
| | and release. | | (R1470) |
| | | | |
| | | (R1472) | |

3.4 Removal of Propeller Fan and Fan Motor

Procedure



| Step | | Procedure | Points |
|------|-----------------------|-----------|--------|
| 4 | Remove the fan motor. | Procedure | Points |
| | | (R1477) | |

3.5 Removal of Compressor Noise Absorption Pad

Procedure





3.6 Removal of Partition Plate and Reactor






| Step | | Procedure | Points |
|-----------|---|-----------|--------|
| Step 2 | Slide the reactor assembly this side and release. | Procedure | Points |
| | | (R1490) | |

3.7 Removal of Four Way Valve and Motor Valve



| Step | | Procedure | Points |
|-------------------------|---|--|---|
| 4 | Remove the motor valve coil. | Motor valve coll (R1494) | |
| Creenci ci w 5 | onfirm that the frigerant is completely npty in the refrigerant rouit before starting ork. Provide a protective sheet or a steel plate so that the brazing flame can't influence the circumstance around the four way valve. Heat up the four portions of brazing parts on the four way valve. Remove the four way valve (a), (b), (c), (d). | Potective sheet Potective sheet Potective sheet Potective sheet (R1495) (R1495) | Caution Be careful about four-way valve, pipes and so on, which were heated up by a gas brazing machine, so as not to get burnt on your hands. Cautions at the restoration. 1. Restore the piping by non-oxidation brazing. Braze it quickly unless nitrogen gas can be used. It is required to prevent the carbonization of the oil inside the four way valve and the deterioration of the gaskets affected by heat. For the sake of this, wrap the four way valve with wet cloth and make up water so that the cloth will not be dried and avoid excessive heating. (It keeps below 120°C). Be careful so as not to break pipes by pressing the pipes excessively by pliers when withdrawing the piping. |

| Step | | Procedure | Points |
|------|---|-----------|---|
| 7 | Heat up the brazing parts and withdraw the pipes connected to the four way valve by pliers and so on. | Procedure | Points In case that the removal seems to be hard; I. Remove the piping connection part (brazing part) which is easy to remove and restore. 2. Cut the pipes on the main unit by a miniature copper tube cutter in order to make it easy to remove. NOTE: Don't use a metal saw for cutting pipes by all means because the chips come into the circuit. |
| 8 | Heat up the two portions of brazing parts on the motor valve and remove. | (R1497) | Cautions at the restoration. Wrap the motor valve with wet cloth and make up water so that the cloth will not be dried and avoid excessive heating. Caution Be careful about four way valve, pipes and so on, which were heated up by a gas brazing machine, so as not to get burnt on your hands. |

3.8 Removal of Compressor

<u>/</u>]

Procedure

Warning Be sure to wait 10 minutes or more after turning off all power supplies before disassembling work.

| Step | | Procedure | Points |
|-------------------------|--|-----------|--|
| Step 1. R th 1 | emove the parts around e compressor. Remove the terminal cover and the lead wires of the compressor so as not to be burnt out by a gas brazing machine. | Procedure | Points Be careful so as not to burn the compressor terminals or the name plate. |
| | | (R1500) | |





4. Outdoor Unit (50/60 class)4.1 Removal of the Panels and Plates

∕¶

Procedure









4.2 Removal of the Fan Motor / Propeller Fan



| Step | | Procedure | Points |
|-------|--|-----------|--------|
| | | | |
| 2. Re | move the fan motor. | | |
| 2 T | The illustration shows arrangement of the fan motor lead wire. | <image/> | |



| Step | | Procedure | Points |
|------|-------------------------|-----------|---|
| 5 | Pull the fan motor out. | | Put the lead wire through the back of the motor when reassembling. (so as not to be entangled with the propeller fan) |
| | | | propeller fan) |
| | | | |

4.3 Removal of the PCB / Electrical Box

Procedure



| Step | | Procedure | Points |
|------|-------------------------|--|---|
| | | Claw Claw Claw Claw Claw Claw Claw Claw | Insert the two claws of the lower part and the one claw of the upper back when reassembling. |
| 2. D | isconnect harnesses. | | |
| 1 | Loosen the fixing screw | | Service monitor PCB |
| | of the cable way board. | Cabe we prove | LED ((creen) |













4.4 Removal of the Reactor

Procedure





4.5 Removal of the Sound Blanket



Warning Be sure to wait 10 minutes or more after turning off all power supplies before disassembling work.



| Step | | Procedure | Points |
|------|---|-------------------------------|--|
| 4 | Remove the sound blanket (side-outer). | Sound blanket (side-outer) | Since the piping ports on the sound blanket (side-outer) are torn easily, remove the blanket carefully. |
| 5 | Remove the sound blanket (top-upper). | Sound blanket (top-upper) | |
| 6 | Remove the sound blanket (top-lower). | | |
| 7 | Remove the sound blanket (side-inner). | Sound blanket (side-inner) | Since the piping ports on the sound blanket (side-inner) are torn easily, remove the blanket carefully. |

4.6 Removal of the Four Way Valve

Procedure



4.7 Removal of the Electronic Expansion Valve

Procedure



4.8 Removal of the Compressor

Procedure



| Step | | Procedure | Points |
|------|--|--------------------------|---|
| 3 | Unscrew the nut of the | | |
| 4 | Remove the putty of the accumulator. | Compressor Compressor | |
| 5 | Before working, make sure that the refrigerant is empty in the circuit. Be sure to apply nitrogen replacement when heating up the brazed part. Heat up the brazed part of the discharge side and disconnect. | (F2743) | Warning Ventilate when refrigerant leaks during the work. (If refrigerant contacts fire, it will cause to arise toxic gas.) Provide a protective sheet or a steel plate so that the brazing flame cannot influence peripheries. Be careful so as not to burn the compressor terminals or the name plate. |
| 6 | Heat up the brazed part of the suction side and disconnect. Lift the compressor up and remove it. | (F2745) | Be careful so as not to burn the heat exchanger fin. Warning Since it may happen that refrigeration oil in the compressor will catch fire, prepare wet cloth so as to extinguish fire immediately. |
| | | | |

Part 10 Appendix

| 1. | Pipir | ng Diagrams | 312 |
|----|-------|-----------------------------|-----|
| | 1.1 | Indoor Units | 312 |
| | 1.2 | Outdoor Units (25/35 class) | 313 |
| | 1.3 | Outdoor Units (50/60 class) | 315 |
| 2. | Wirir | ng Diagrams | 317 |
| | 2.1 | Indoor Units | 317 |
| | 2.2 | Outdoor Units (25/35 class) | 319 |
| | 2.3 | Outdoor Units (50/60 class) | 320 |
| | | | |

Piping Diagrams Indoor Units

FFQ 25/35/50/60 BV1B



FHQ 35/50/60 BUV1B



1.2 Outdoor Units (25/35 class)

RKS25BVMB



RKS35BVMB



3D039304
RXS25BVMB



RXS35BVMB



1.3 Outdoor Units (50/60 class)

RKS50BVMA, RKS50BVMB, RS50BVMB



RKS60BVMA, RKS60BVMB, RS60BVMB



RXS50BVMA, RXS50BVMB



RXS60BVMA, RXS60BVMB



2. Wiring Diagrams 2.1 Indoor Units

FFQ 25/35/50/60 BV1B



| | HAP | | H2P | |
|-------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| | KPR | MAGNETIC RELAY(M1P) | H3P | |
| | M1F | MOTOR(INDOOR FAN) | 1101 | (FILTER SIGN-RED) |
| | M1P | MOTOR(DRAIN PUMP) | H4P | LIGHT EMITTING DIODE |
| | M1S | MOTOR(SWING FLAP) | | (DEFROST-ORANGE) |
| | Q1M | THERMO SWITCH(M1F EMBEDDED) | SS1 | SELECTOR SWITCH |
| | R1T | THERMISTOR(AIR) | | (MAIN/SUB) |
| | R2T | THERMISTOR(COIL-1) | SS2 | SELECTOR SWITCH |
| | R3T | THERMISTOR(COIL-2) | | (WIRELESS ADDRESS SET) |
| | S1L | FLOAT SWITCH | CONNECTOR FOR OPTIONAL PARTS | |
| | T1R | TRANSFORMER(220-240V/22V) | X33A | CONNECTOR |
| | V1TR | PHASE CONTROL CIRCUIT | | (ADAPTOR FOR WIRING) |
| | X1M | TERMINAL STRIP | X35A | CONNECTOR |
| | X2M | TERMINAL STRIP | | (GROUP CONTROL ADAPTOR) |
| | (RC) | SIGNAL RECEIVER CIRCUIT | X40A | CONNECTOR |
| | CD | SIGNAL TRANSMISSION CIRCUIT | | (ON/OFF INPUT FROM OUTSIDE) |
| WIRED | | D REMOTE CONTROLLER | X60A | CONNECTOR |
| | R1T | THERMISTOR(AIR) | X61A | (INTERFACE ADAPTOR |
| | SS1 | SELECTOR SWITCH(MAIN/SUB) | | FOR SKYAIR SERIES) |
| | WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER | | | |
| | (RECE | IVER/DISPLAY UNIT) | | |
| | A3P | PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD | | |

A4P PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD

3D038357B

FHQ 35/50/60 BUV1B



2.2 Outdoor Units (25/35 class)

RKS25BVMB, RKS35BVMB



RXS25BVMB, RXS35BVMB



2.3 Outdoor Units (50/60 class)

RKS 50/60 BVMA, RKS 50/60 BVMB, RS 50/60 BVMB



RXS 50/60 BVMA, RXS 50/60 BVMB



Index

Numerics

| 3 | minutes stand-by | 107 |
|---|------------------|---------|
| | , | |

A

| A1 | 142 |
|-----------------------|-----|
| A3 | 143 |
| A6 | |
| A7 | |
| AC1 | |
| AC2 | |
| accumulator | |
| AF | |
| air filter | |
| AJ | |
| appearance | |
| auto-restart function | |

В

| bellmouth | 266 |
|--------------|---------|
| bottom panel | 262 |

С

| • | |
|---|---------|
| C4 | 152 |
| C5 | 153 |
| С9 | 154 |
| cable way board | 295 |
| capacitor voltage check1 | 93, 226 |
| centralized address setting error | 161 |
| centralized group No. setting | 64 |
| checks for indoor unit | |
| fan motor connector output check | 162 |
| thermistor resistance check | 163 |
| checks for outdoor unit (25/35 class) | |
| capacitor voltage check | 193 |
| discharge pressure check | 190 |
| electronic expansion valve check | 187 |
| fan motor connector output check | 186 |
| four way valve performance check | 188 |
| hall IC check | 194 |
| installation condition check | 190 |
| inverter units refrigerant system check | 192 |
| outdoor unit fan system check (with AC m | otor) |
| | 191 |
| power supply waveforms check | 192 |
| power transistor check | 193 |
| thermistor resistance check | 189 |
| checks for outdoor unit (50/60 class) | |
| capacitor voltage check | 226 |
| discharge pressure check | 224 |
| electronic expansion valve check | 220 |
| fan motor connector output check | 219 |
| four way valve performance check | 221 |
| installation condition check | 223 |
| inverter units refrigerant system check | 225 |
| main circuit electrolytic capacitor check | 227 |
| | |

| power supply waveforms check |
|---|
| power transistor check |
| thermistor resistance check |
| turning speed pulse input on the outdoor unit |
| PCB check |
| CJ 155 |
| clamp plate |
| CN11 |
| CN14 |
| compressor |
| compressor lock 165, 196 |
| compressor overload 164, 195 |
| compressor protection function |
| condensation avoidance control (FHQ only) 77 |
| control PCB 69, 298 |
| CT or related abnormality 171, 204 |

D

| | 107 |
|------------------------------------|---------------|
| DC fan lock | |
| decoration panel | 232 |
| defrost control | |
| dew prevention fan control | 85 |
| discharge grille | |
| discharge pipe | |
| discharge pipe temperature control | |
| function (25/35 class) | 92, 99 |
| function (50/60 class) | 108, 114 |
| troubleshooting (25/35 class) | 169 |
| troubleshooting (50/60 class) | 202 |
| discharge pipe thermistor | |
| function (25/35 class) | |
| function (50/60 class) | 102, 103, 113 |
| removal procedure | 304 |
| troubleshooting (25/35 class) | 174 |
| troubleshooting (50/60 class) | 207 |
| discharge pressure check | 190, 224 |
| drain pan | 240, 262 |
| drain pump | |
| drain pump control | |
| | |

Е

| E | 296 |
|----------------------------------|----------|
| E5 | 164, 195 |
| E6 | 165, 196 |
| E7 | 197 |
| E8 | 166, 198 |
| EA | 167, 200 |
| earth | 294 |
| electric function parts | 75 |
| electrical box | 270, 301 |
| electrical box cover | 290 |
| electrical box temperature rise | 175, 208 |
| electronic expansion valve | 307 |
| electronic expansion valve check | 187, 220 |
| | |

| electror | nic expansion valve control | 97, 112 |
|-----------|-----------------------------|----------|
| error co | odes | |
| A1 | | 142 |
| A3 | | 143 |
| A6 | | 146, 147 |
| A7 | | |
| AF | | |
| AJ | | |
| C4 | | |
| C5 | | |
| C9 | | |
| CJ | | |
| E5 | | .164.195 |
| E6 | | |
| E7 | | |
| E8 | | .166.198 |
| EA | | 167, 200 |
| F3 | | 169 202 |
| F6 | | 184 217 |
| . e H6 | | 170 203 |
| H8 | | 171 204 |
| H9 | | 173 206 |
| J3 | | 173.206 |
| .16 | | 173 206 |
| 13 | | 175 208 |
| 14 | | 177 210 |
| 15 | | 179 212 |
| P4 | | 173 206 |
| U0 | | 181 214 |
| U2 | | 183 216 |
| U4 | | 156 |
| U5 | | 157 |
| U8 | | 158 |
| UA | | 159 |
| UC | | 161 |
| error co | des and LED indication | |
| inde | oor unit | 140 |
| out | door unit | |
| SVS | tem | 139 |
| externa | l casing | 264 |
| 0.00110 | | |

F

| - | |
|--|----------|
| F31 | 69, 202 |
| F61 | 84, 217 |
| failure of capacity setting | 151 |
| failure of drain system | 145 |
| failure of indoor unit PC board | 142 |
| fan and flap operations | 83 |
| fan bearing | 261 |
| fan control | .94, 110 |
| fan motor238, 259, 2 | 273, 292 |
| fan motor connector output check162, 1 | 86, 219 |
| fan rotor2 | 238, 259 |
| field setting | |
| wired remote controller | 55 |
| wireless remote controller | 56 |
| forced fan ON | 71 |
| forced operation mode1 | 01, 116 |
| four way valve2 | 280, 306 |
| four way valve abnormality1 | 67, 200 |
| four way valve operation compensation | .91, 107 |
| | |

Η

| H6 | 170, 203 |
|-----------------------------------|----------|
| H8 | 171, 204 |
| Н9 | 173. 206 |
| HAC1 | |
| hall IC check | |
| HE1 | 296 |
| HE2 | 296 |
| heat exchanger | |
| heat exchanger thermistor | |
| function (25/35 class) | 86 87 |
| function (50/60 class) | 102 103 |
| removal procedure (EEQ model) | 244 |
| removal procedure (outdoor unit) | 280 304 |
| troubleshooting (indoor unit) | 152 153 |
| troubleshooting (indoor unit) | 17/ 207 |
| heating peak-cut control | 03 100 |
| high procesure control in cooling | 93, 109 |
| high pressure control in cooling | 104, 217 |
| | |
| horizontal blade | |
| horizontal vane | |

| individual setting | 71 |
|---|------------|
| indoor unit fan motor lock | 146 |
| indoor unit PCB (FFQ-B) | 65, 250 |
| indoor unit PCB (FHQ-B) | 66, 256 |
| initial setting contents | 57 |
| input current control | 92, 108 |
| input over current detection | . 166, 198 |
| INSPECTION/TEST button | 133 |
| installation condition check | . 190, 223 |
| insufficient gas | . 181, 214 |
| insufficient gas control | . 100, 115 |
| inverter units refrigerant system check | . 192, 225 |

J

| J3 | 173, | 206 |
|----|----------|-----|
| J6 | 173, | 206 |

L

| L3 L4 L5 left side plate list of functions list of models local setting | 175, 208 177, 210 179, 212 265 |
|---|---|
| air flow direction | 60 |
| fan OFF | 60 |
| fan speed changeover | 61 |
| filter sign | 60 |

| list of mode No | 58 |
|-----------------------------|-----|
| range of air flow direction | 60 |
| wireless remote controller | 61 |
| low Hz high pressure limit | 111 |
| low-voltage detection | 216 |

Μ

| main circuit electrolytic capacitor check | 227 |
|--|---------|
| MAIN/SUB switch (SS1) | 61 |
| maintenance mode setting | |
| forced fan ON | 71 |
| individual setting | 71 |
| malfunction hysteresis | 71 |
| sensor data display | 71 |
| unit no. change | 71 |
| malfunction hysteresis | 71 |
| malfunction of drain water level system | 143 |
| malfunction of field setting switch | 159 |
| malfunction of heat exchanger thermistor (R2 | T)152 |
| malfunction of heat exchanger thermistor (R3 | T)153 |
| malfunction of indoor unit fan motor | 147 |
| malfunction of remote controller thermistor | 155 |
| malfunction of suction air thermistor | 154 |
| MID | 70, 271 |
| mode conflict | 84 |
| mode hierarchy | 88, 104 |
| models, list of | 2 |
| moisture protection function 1 | 94 |
| moisture protection function 2 | 95, 110 |
| molded interconnect device (MID) | 70, 271 |
| motor valve | 281 |
| multiple settings | 62 |
| | |

Ν

| noise absorption pad | |
|----------------------|--|
|----------------------|--|

0

| OL activation | 164, 195 |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------|
| outdoor air thermistor | 174, 207 |
| outdoor unit fan system check (with | AC motor)191 |
| outdoor unit fan system check (with | DC motor)224 |
| outdoor unit identification function | 77 |
| outdoor unit PCB (25/35 class) | 67, 267 |
| outdoor unit PCB (50/60 class) | 69, 294 |
| output over current detection | 179, 212 |
| over current, input | 166, 198 |
| over current, output1 | 00, 115, 179, 212 |
| overload1 | 00, 115, 164, 195 |
| over-voltage detection | |

Ρ

| P4 | |
|-----------------------------|----------|
| partition plate | |
| PI control | |
| piping diagrams | |
| piping work | |
| drain (FFQ model) | |
| drain (FHQ model) | 47 |
| refrigerant (FFQ model) | |
| refrigerant (FHQ model) | |
| position sensor abnormality | 170, 203 |
| | |

| power supply PCB 69, 296 | |
|--|--|
| power supply waveforms check 192, 225 | |
| power transistor check 193, 226 | |
| preheating operation | |
| printed circuit board (PCB) | |
| control PCB 69, 298 | |
| indoor unit PCB (FFQ-B) 65, 250 | |
| indoor unit PCB (FHQ-B) 66, 256 | |
| MID | |
| outdoor unit PCB (25/35 class) 67, 267 | |
| outdoor unit PCB (50/60 class) 69, 294 | |
| power supply PCB 69, 296 | |
| service monitor PCB 69, 295 | |
| SPM | |
| program dry operation function | |
| propeller fan 273, 292 | |
| | |

R

| R410A | 26 |
|--|---------|
| radiation in temperature rise | 77,210 |
| radiation in thermistor | 74, 207 |
| reactor2 | 78, 303 |
| receiver section | 253 |
| refrigerant | 26 |
| remote controller | |
| wired remote controller | 18 |
| wireless remote controller | 22 |
| remote controller display malfunction code and | d |
| contents | 137 |
| remote controller thermistor | 155 |
| remote controller thermostat | 81 |
| removal procedure | 229 |
| reset | 54 |
| right side panel | 294 |
| right side plate | 275 |

S

| S10 | 297, 298 |
|--|----------|
| S101 | 297, 298 |
| S102 | 298 |
| S20 | 296, 298 |
| S31 | 298 |
| S32 | 298 |
| S33 | 298 |
| S34 | 298 |
| S40 | 296, 298 |
| S51 | 297, 298 |
| S52 | 298 |
| S70 | 273, 291 |
| S71 | 298 |
| S72 | 298 |
| S80 | 296, 298 |
| S90 | 296, 298 |
| S91 | 298 |
| self-diagnosis by LED | 138 |
| self-diagnosis by remote controller | 133 |
| self-diagnosis by wired remote controller | 134 |
| self-diagnosis by wireless remote controller | 135 |
| sensor data display | 71 |
| sensor malfunction detection | 100, 115 |
| service monitor PCB | 69, 295 |
| | |

| shelter | |
|-------------------------------------|-----|
| sound blanket | |
| specifications | 8 |
| SPM | 70 |
| stop valve cover | |
| suction air thermistor | 154 |
| suction grille | |
| swing flap motor malfunction / lock | 149 |
| swing motor | |
| switch box | 237 |
| | |

Т

| terminal cover |
|--|
| terminal strip294 |
| thermistor |
| discharge pipe, function (25/35 class) |
| |
| discharge pipe, function (50/60 class) |
| |
| discharge pipe, removal procedure |
| discharge pipe, roubleshooting 174 207 |
| indoor heat exchanger removal procedure 244 |
| indoor heat exchanger, troubleshooting |
| 152 153 |
| outdoor air 174, 207 |
| outdoor boot exchanger function (25/25 class) |
| |
| outdoor boot evolution (E0/60 close) |
| |
| |
| outdoor neat exchanger, removal procedure |
| |
| outdoor neat exchanger, troubleshooting |
| |
| radiation fin |
| remote controller |
| suction air154 |
| thermistor or related abnormality (outdoor unit) |
| |
| thermistor resistance check |
| thermostat control76 |
| top panel |
| top plate |
| transmission error |
| between indoor and outdoor unit156 |

| between indoor unit and remote controller | 157 |
|---|------|
| between main and sub remote controller | 158 |
| troubleshooting based on equipment condition | |
| After shutting down, equipment does not | |
| restart for a while. | 124 |
| Cooling / heating operation starts but stops | |
| immediately. | 123 |
| Equipment discharges dust. | 130 |
| Equipment discharges white mist. | 128 |
| Equipment does not operate. | 120 |
| Equipment operates but does not provide cool | ing. |
| · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | 125 |
| Equipment operates but does not provide heat | ing. |
| · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | 127 |
| Equipment produces loud noise or shakes | 129 |
| Indoor fan operates, but compressor does no | t. |
| | 121 |
| Remote controller LCD displays "88" | 131 |
| Swing flap does not operate. | 132 |
| turning speed pulse input on the outdoor unit | |
| PCB check | 227 |
| | |

U

| U0 | |
|-----------------|--|
| U2 | |
| U4 | |
| U5 | |
| U8 | |
| UA | |
| UC | |
| unit No. change | |
| | |

V

```
voltage detection function ...... 101, 116
```

W

| wired remote controller | 18 |
|-------------------------------|-----|
| wireless address switch (SS2) | 61 |
| wireless remote controller | 22 |
| wiring diagrams | 317 |
| wiring work | |
| FFQ model | 40 |
| FHQ model | 49 |

Drawings & Flow Charts

A

| address setting | 62 |
|-------------------|----|
| appearance | |
| indoor units | 3 |
| outdoor units | 3 |
| remote controller | 3 |

С

| capacitor voltage check | 2 | 226 |
|---|--------|-----|
| centralized address setting error | | 161 |
| centralized group No. setting | | .64 |
| compressor lock | 165, 1 | 196 |
| compressor protection function | 91, 1 | 07 |
| condensation avoidance control (FHQ only) | | .77 |
| control PCB | | .69 |
| CT or related abnormality | 171, 2 | 204 |

D

| DC fan lock | |
|---|-----------|
| defrost control | . 96, 111 |
| discharge pipe control | 92 |
| discharge pipe temperature control 108, | 169, 202 |
| discharge pressure check | 190, 224 |
| drain pump control | 77 |

Ε

| electrical box temperature rise | 175, | 208 |
|------------------------------------|------|-----|
| electronic expansion valve check | 187, | 220 |
| electronic expansion valve control | 97, | 112 |

F

| failure of capacity setting | | .151 |
|---------------------------------------|------|------|
| failure of drain system | | .145 |
| failure of indoor unit PC board | | .142 |
| fan motor connector output check 162, | 186, | 219 |
| field setting | | |
| wired remote controller | | 55 |
| wireless remote controller | | 56 |
| four way yalvo abaarmality | 167 | 200 |

| four way valve aphormality | |
|----------------------------------|----------|
| four way valve performance check | 188, 221 |
| freeze-up protection control | |
| frequency control | 89, 105 |
| function outline | 74 |

Η

| hall IC check | |
|----------------------------------|--|
| heating peak-cut control | |
| high pressure control in cooling | |

| indoor unit fan motor lock | 146 |
|------------------------------|----------|
| indoor unit PCB (FFQ-B) | 65 |
| indoor unit PCB (FHQ-B) | 66 |
| input current control | |
| input over current detection | 166, 198 |

| INSPECTION/TEST button | 133 |
|---|----------|
| installation condition check | 190, 223 |
| insufficient gas | 181, 214 |
| insufficient gas control | 100, 115 |
| inverter units refrigerant system check | 192, 225 |

L

| low Hz high pressure limit | 111 |
|----------------------------|-----|
| low-voltage detection | 216 |

Μ

| main circuit electrolytic capacitor check 227 |
|---|
| MAIN/SUB switch (SS1) 61 |
| maintenance mode setting71 |
| malfunction of drain water level system 143 |
| malfunction of field setting switch 159 |
| malfunction of |
| heat exchanger thermistor (R2T) 152 |
| malfunction of |
| heat exchanger thermistor (R3T) 153 |
| malfunction of indoor unit fan motor 147 |
| malfunction of remote controller thermistor 155 |
| malfunction of suction air thermistor 154 |
| MID |
| mode hierarchy |
| moisture protection function 1 |

0

| OL activation (compressor overload) | . 164, 195 |
|-------------------------------------|------------|
| outdoor unit fan system check | |
| (with AC motor) | 191 |
| outdoor unit fan system check | |
| (with DC motor) | 224 |
| outdoor unit PCB (25/35 class) | 67 |
| outdoor unit PCB (50/60 class) | 69 |
| output over current detection | . 179, 212 |
| over-voltage detection | 183 |
| | |

Р

| piping diagrams | |
|----------------------|-----|
| FFQ 25/35/50/60 BV1B | 312 |
| FHQ 35/50/60 BUV1B | 312 |
| RKS25BVMB | 313 |
| RKS35BVMB | 313 |
| RKS50BVMA | 315 |
| RKS50BVMB | 315 |
| RKS60BVMA | 315 |
| RKS60BVMB | 315 |
| RS50BVMB | 315 |
| RS60BVMB | 315 |
| RXS25BVMB | 314 |
| RXS35BVMB | 314 |
| RXS50BVMA | 316 |
| RXS50BVMB | 316 |
| RXS60BVMA | 316 |
| | |

| RXS60BVMB | |
|--------------------------------|----------|
| position sensor abnormality | 170, 203 |
| power supply PCB | 69 |
| power supply waveforms check | 192, 225 |
| power transistor check | 193, 226 |
| printed circuit board (PCB) | |
| control PCB | 69 |
| indoor unit PCB (FFQ-B) | 65 |
| indoor unit PCB (FHQ-B) | 66 |
| MID | 70 |
| outdoor unit PCB (25/35 class) | 67 |
| outdoor unit PCB (50/60 class) | 69 |
| power supply PCB | 69 |
| service monitor PCB | 69 |
| SPM | 70 |
| program dry operation function | 82 |

R

| radiation fin temperature rise | 177, 210 |
|-------------------------------------|----------|
| range of air flow direction setting | 60 |
| receiver setting | 61 |
| remote controller thermostat | 81 |

S

| self-diagnosis by LED | 138 |
|--|-----|
| self-diagnosis by wired remote controller | 134 |
| self-diagnosis by wireless remote controller | 135 |
| service monitor PCB | 69 |
| SPM | 70 |
| swing flap motor malfunction / lock | 149 |

| т |
|---|
| target discharge pipe temperature control 99, 114 |
| thermistor |
| cooling only model |
| heat pump model |
| thermistor or related abnormality (outdoor unit) |
| |
| thermistor resistance check 189, 222 |
| thermostat control76 |
| transmission error |
| between indoor and outdoor unit156 |
| between indoor unit and remote controller157 |

| between main and sub remote controller | 158 |
|---|-----|
| troubleshooting based on equipment condition | |
| after shutting down, equipment | |
| does not restart for a while | 124 |
| cooling / heating operation starts but | |
| stops immediately | 123 |
| equipment discharges dust | 130 |
| equipment discharges white mist | 128 |
| equipment does not operate | 120 |
| equipment operates but | |
| does not provide cooling | 125 |
| equipment operates but | |
| does not provide heating | 127 |
| equipment produces loud noise or shakes | 129 |
| indoor fan operates, | |
| but compressor does not | 121 |
| remote controller LCD displays "88" | 131 |
| swing flap does not operate. | 132 |
| turning speed pulse input on the outdoor unit | |
| PCB check | 227 |

W

| wired remote controller | |
|-------------------------------|-----|
| features | 18 |
| field setting | 55 |
| installation | 20 |
| wireless address switch (SS2) | 61 |
| wireless remote controller | |
| features | 22 |
| field setting | 56 |
| receiver | 22 |
| wiring diagrams | |
| FFQ 25/35/50/60 BV1B | 317 |
| FHQ 35/50/60 BUV1B | 318 |
| RKS 50/60 BVMA | 320 |
| RKS 50/60 BVMB | 320 |
| RKS25BVMB | 319 |
| RKS35BVMB | 319 |
| RS 50/60 BVMB | 320 |
| RXS 50/60 BVMA | 320 |
| RXS 50/60 BVMB | 320 |
| RXS25BVMB | |
| RXS35BVMB | |
| | |



Daikin Europe N.V. is approved by LRQA for its Quality Management System in accordance with the ISO9001 standard. ISO9001 pertains to quality assurance regarding design, development, manufacturing as well as to services related to the product.



environment.

ISO14001 assures an effective environmental management system in order to help protect human health and the environment from the potential impact of our activities, products and services and to assist in maintaining and improving the quality of the

Specifications are subject to change without prior notice



Daikin units comply with the European regulations that guarantee the safety of the product.



Daikin Europe N.V. is participating in the EUROVENT Certification Programme. Products are as listed in the EUROVENT Directory of Certified Products.

DAIKIN EUROPE N.V.

Zandvoordestraat 300 B-8400 Ostend - Belgium Internet: http://www.daikineurope.com